

Р. Р. ДИКСОН

# ГОВОРИТЕ ПО-АНГЛИЙСКИ



Р.Р. ДИКСОН

**ГОВОРИТЕ  
ПО-АНГЛИЙСКИ**

МОСКВА

Издательство литературы  
на иностранных языках  
1961

**Примечание оцифровщика:**

Этот электронный документ сделан на основе первого издания этой книги, которое датируется 1961 годом. К сожалению первый лист не сохранился, поэтому аннотацию я сделал по тексту, найденному в интернете, и судя по всему она взята из второго издания, вышедшего в 1963 году.

Кроме того 3-е издание (1965г.) имело подзаголовок:

/Учебное пособие для студентов неязыковых вузов/.

Книга выдержала несколько изданий.

Вот те, упоминание о которых я нашел в интернете:

1961г. - М.: Изд-во литературы на иностранных языках, 236с.;

1963г. - М.: Изд-во литературы на иностранных языках, 240с. (2-е изд.);

1965г. - М.: Высшая школа, 273с. (3-е изд.);

1969г. - М.: Высшая школа, 268с. (4-е изд.);

1991г. - М.: Бук Чембэр Интернэшнл, 267с. (Репринт. изд.), ISBN 5-85020-081-9.



NIP, 2007

**Диксон Ричард Ричардович**

Говорите по-английски.

М:Изд-во литературы на иностранных языках, 1961г., 236с., ил.

Цель настоящего пособия - сделать английскую разговорную речь доступной изучающим английский язык.

Материал пособия составлен таким образом, чтобы постепенно расширять словарный запас и закреплять навыки разговорной речи учащегося.

Издание рассчитано на студентов неязыковых вузов очного, заочного и вечернего обучения, на студентов средних специальных учебных заведений, слушателей кружков английского разговорного языка, а также на широкий круг лиц, изучающих английский язык самостоятельно.

## О Г Л А В Л Е Н И Е

	<i>стр*</i>
От автора . . . . .	5
Краткие сведения по английской фонетике . . . . .	7
Английский алфавит . . . . .	16
Lesson One . . . . .	18
Lesson Two . . . . .	30
Lesson Three . . . . .	41
Lesson Four . . . . .	51
Lesson Five . . . . .	63
Lesson Six . . . . .	75
Lesson Seven . . . . .	89
Lesson Eight . . . . .	100
Lesson Nine . . . . .	107
Lesson Ten . . . . .	118
Lesson Eleven . . . . .	129
Lesson Twelve . . . . .	143
Lesson Thirteen . . . . .	155
Lesson Fourteen . . . . .	172
Lesson Fifteen . . . . .	186
Краткий справочник по английской грамматике . . . . .	202
Общий алфавитный англо-русский словарь . . . . .	219

## ОТ АВТОРА

Цель настоящего пособия — помочь изучающим английский язык самостоятельно или в кружках овладеть достаточным количеством английских слов и основами английской грамматики с тем, чтобы участвовать в разговоре на бытовые темы на английском языке.

Книга включает:

1. Краткие сведения по английской фонетике,
2. Английский алфавит и образцы английского письма,
3. Пятнадцать уроков,
4. Поурочные словари,
5. Краткий справочник по английской грамматике,
6. Алфавитный англо-русский словарь.

Начинать следует со сведений по фонетике. Обратите особое внимание на отличие английского произношения от русского, выучите фонетические знаки и их произношение, познакомьтесь с основными интонационными рисунками английского предложения.

К разделу, в котором изложены основы английской фонетики, следует постоянно возвращаться, особенно когда возникают трудности или сомнения.

Для того чтобы быстро научиться писать по-английски, начинайте с упражнений по фонетике (стр. 12—16), переписывая по несколько раз все слова, включающие изучаемый звук.

Каждый урок следует начинать с чтения первого предложения, к которому даются перевод, транскрипция и интонация.

Когда все слова и смысл предложения в целом вам ясны, прочитайте предложение вслух, стараясь правильно воспроизводить звуки, ударение и интонацию.

Если у вас имеются пластинки, нужно прослушать каждый отрывок несколько раз до того, как читать его вслух. Читая затем вслух, старайтесь точно воспроизвести произношение, ударение и интонацию диктора.

Потом читайте вслух следующие предложения, которые не сопровождаются переводом и транскрипцией, и целью которых является активизация слов и конструкций первого предложения.

Когда вы научитесь все правильно читать вслух и хорошо понимать смысл произносимого, переходите к следующему предложению.

В такой последовательности изучайте все части урока.

В конце каждого урока есть указания на те или иные разделы грамматики и фонетики, которые следует хорошо знать, прежде чем приступить к упражнениям.

Диалоги нужно заучивать наизусть, обращая особое внимание на произношение и интонацию. Рекомендуется выучить наизусть все предложения, к которым даются перевод и произношение, так как они включают в себя почти все новые слова.

Усвоить большое количество иностранных слов и соответствующие обороты речи — нелегкая задача, а так как данное пособие включает больше 1000 слов, необходимо упорно заниматься, чтобы справиться с этой задачей. Для удобства изучающих язык пособие содержит два словаря: поурочный, в котором отражены все новые слова, встречающиеся в тексте и упражнениях данного урока, и общий алфавитный словарь в конце книги. Поурочный словарь очень полезен для повторения слов. Очень полезно после каждого урока читать список слов и воспроизводить с их помощью все основные предложения урока.

Желаю вам успешно заниматься!

Предложения и пожелания прошу посылать по адресу.

Москва, Зубовский бульвар, д. 21. Издательство литературы на иностранных языках, Редакция учебников.

*Р. Диксон*

## КРАТКИЕ СВЕДЕНИЯ ПО АНГЛИЙСКОЙ ФОНЕТИКЕ

Английский алфавит включает 26 букв, в том числе 5 гласных, 20 согласных, а буква 'у' может обозначать то гласный, то согласный звук. Но так как в английском языке число звуков превышает число букв в алфавите, одна и та же буква, одно и то же сочетание букв может передавать разные звуки. И наоборот, один и тот же звук может изображаться на письме разными буквами или сочетаниями букв. Поэтому в фонетике пользуются особыми знаками (фонетическая транскрипция), каждый из которых передает только один звук.

При изучении английской фонетики нужно иметь в виду следующие различия между английским и русским произношением:

1. В русской звуковой системе имеются пары твердых и мягких согласных звуков, например, **н—нь; т—ть** и др. В английской звуковой системе такого явления нет.

2. В русском языке звонкий согласный в конце слова оглушается: звук **б** в слове **хлеб** звучит почти как **п**; **д** в **рад** почти как **т**, и т. д. Этого явления тоже нет в английском языке.

3. В произношении английских гласных губы принимают значительно меньшее участие, чем в произношении соответствующих гласных русского языка. Изучающий английский язык должен стараться не делать никаких лишних, особенно резких, движений губами. Следует стремиться как можно меньше растягивать и выпячивать их.

Ниже дается список знаков фонетической транскрипции с характеристикой обозначаемых ими звуков и примерным эквивалентом их произношения на русском языке.

## I. Английские согласные звуки

- [p] произносится примерно как русское п.  
[b] произносится примерно как русское б.  
[m] произносится примерно как русское м.  
[f] произносится примерно как русское ф.  
[v] произносится примерно как русское в.  
[t] произносится примерно как русское т. Однако кончик языка упирается не в верхние зубы, как в русском, а в альвеолы, т. е. выше зубов.  
[d] произносится примерно как русское д, но, как и в предыдущем случае, кончик языка — на альвеолах.  
[n] произносится примерно как н, но кончик языка — на альвеолах.  
[s] произносится примерно как русское с.  
[z] произносится примерно как русское з.  
[θ] произносится примерно как [t], но кончик языка — между зубами.  
[ð] произносится как [d], но кончик языка — между зубами.  
[ʃ] произносится как смягченное русское ш, но менее мягко, чем щ и без значительного движения губ.  
[ʒ] произносится как смягченное ж без значительного движения губ.  
[tʃ] — сочетание [t] с [ʃ], похоже на русское ч.  
[dʒ] — сочетание [d] с [ʒ], похоже на дж в слове «джигит».  
[ɹ] — промежуточный звук между русскими лѣ и лѣ. Перед передними гласными [i:], [ɪ], [e] и дифтонгами [eɪ], [ɛə] произносится как лѣ, но не так мягко, в других случаях — как лѣ, но не так твердо.  
[r] произносится как русское р, но более кратко. Русское р в произношении всегда [PPP] или [PP], а английское — только [r]. [r] произносится только перед гласными. В конце слова и перед согласными [r] не произносится.  
[j] произносится как й в слове «майор».  
[g] произносится как русское г.  
[k] произносится как русское к.



[ŋ] — носовой звук. Чтобы научиться произносить этот звук, произнесите [nnnn], сначала не отрывая кончика языка от альвеол. Затем воспроизведите этот звук, отодвинув язык назад, и вы получите звук [ŋ].

[h] — В русском языке этого звука нет. Он похож на звук, который мы слышим, когда дышим на зеркало или на очки, чтобы протереть их. При произнесении этого звука кончик языка касается задней части нижних зубов. Не произносите этот звук похожим на русское х.

[w] — В русском языке этого звука нет. При произнесении звука [w] губы сближаются как при произнесении русского б, но с меньшим напряжением. Губы быстро размыкаются, язык принимает положение для произнесения русского у.

## II. Английские краткие гласные звуки

В английском языке одни гласные — долгие, другие — краткие. В фонетической транскрипции долгота гласных обозначается двумя точками. Для изучающего язык очень важно различать долгие и краткие гласные, так как значение слова часто зависит от того, является ли гласный долгим или кратким.

Краткие гласные звуки следующие:

1. [ɪ] произносится примерно как русское е в словах летит, летят. Пример: [ɪz], [pɪt].
2. [e] произносится примерно как э в слове это. Пример: [bed].
3. [æ] произносится как русское [А] между мягкими согласными. Ср. слово дядя. Пример: [kæt].
4. [ɒ] произносится примерно как о в словах футбол, торт, но с более широко открытым ртом и без значительного округления губ. Пример: [pɒt].
5. [ʊ] произносится примерно как у в слове тут, но с очень слабым округлением губ. Пример: [bʊk].

6. [ʌ] произносится примерно как неударное о в словах Москва или (на) мосту. Пример: [sʌn].
7. [ə] произносится примерно как второе о в словах голова, холодно. Пример: [ə], [əp].

### III. Английские долгие гласные звуки

8. [i:] произносится примерно как русское и, но этот звук более долгий и артикулируется с бóльшим расстоянием между губами. Пример: [si:].
9. [ɑ:] похож на удлиненное а в та-ак, но образуется более глубоко в ротовой полости. Пример: [pɑt].
10. [ɔ:] произносится примерно как о в русском слове торт, но звук более долгий. Пример: [pɔ:t].
11. [u:] произносится примерно как долгое русское у, но с меньшим округлением губ и без выпячивания их. Пример [tu:].
12. [ɛ:] произносится как долгое [э] (№ 7). Пример: [gɛ:l].

### IV. Английские дифтонги

В английском языке существуют дифтонги, т. е. сочетания двух гласных звуков, произносящихся слитно как единый звук. Первый элемент этих звуков всегда артикулируется сильнее, чем второй. Русский, изучающий английский язык, должен обращать внимание на то, чтобы произносить эти дифтонги слитно в один слог, а не раздельно как, например, в русском слове «со-ус».

13. [eɪ] — сочетание звука [e] (№ 2) со звуком [ɪ] (№ 1). Этот дифтонг напоминает русское эй, но [e] плавно переходит в [ɪ], которое произносится без напряжения. Пример: [sei].
14. [aɪ] — сочетание звука, похожего на русское а, со звуком [ɪ] (№ 1). Дифтонг напоминает русское ай, но [a] плавно переходит в [ɪ], которое произносится без напряжения. Пример: [maɪ]

15. [ɔɪ] — сочетание звука [ɔ] (№ 4) со звуком [ɪ] (№ 1), похоже на русское ой, но [ɔ] плавно переходит в [ɪ], которое произносится без напряжения. Пример: [bɔɪ].
16. [ɪə] — сочетание звука [ɪ] (№ 1) со звуком [ə] (№ 7). Пример: [piə].
17. [eə] — сочетание звука [e] (№ 2) со звуком [ə] (№ 7). Пример: [pɛə].
18. [oʊ] — сочетание звука, похожего на русское о, со звуком [u] (№ 5). Округление губ, незначительное в начале артикуляции, возрастает к концу, но губы не выпячиваются. Пример: [poʊ].
19. [aʊ] — сочетание звука, похожего на русское а, со звуком [u] (№ 5); при произнесении второго элемента дифтонга губы округляются, но не выпячиваются. Пример: [paʊ].
20. [ɔə] — сочетание звука [ɔ] (№ 4) со звуком [ə] (№ 7). Пример: [dɔə].
21. [uə] — сочетание звука [u] (№ 5) со звуком [ə] (№ 7). При произнесении первого элемента дифтонга губы несколько округлены, но не вытянуты вперед. Пример: [ʃuə].

## V. Английское ударение

В английском языке, как и в русском, каждое многосложное слово имеет ударный слог, который произносится с большей силой и длительностью, чем другие. В слове *водá* второй слог находится под ударением, он произносится с большей силой и длительностью, чем первый. В английских словах 'father ['fɑ:ðə] *отец*, 'mother ['mʌðə] *мать*, первый слог является ударным, но в слове a'gain [ə'geɪn] *вновь* ударение падает на второй слог.

В английской транскрипции ударение обозначается знаком ['] перед ударным слогом.

Гласные в односложных словах могут произноситься с меньшей длительностью, что в транскрипции обозначается знаком [·] вместо [:], а иногда и изменить ка-

чество, если в предложении эти слова не стоят под ударением. Это относится в первую очередь к личным местоимениям, предлогам, глаголам-связкам и вспомогательным глаголам.

he [hi:] он	He is a boy. но: [hi·iz ə'boi]      или [hi:z ə'boi]	
we are... [wi:'æ] мы (есть)...	We are boys. но: [wi·a· 'boiz]      или [wiə 'boiz]	
Tom has... ['tɒm 'hæz] У Тома есть...	Tom has a book. но: ['tɒm hæz ə'buk]	
I do... ['ai 'du:] я (делаю)...	I do not... но: ['ai du 'nɒt]	I don't... или ['ai 'daʊnt]
he does... ['hi:'dɒz] он (делает)...	he does not... но: [hi· dɒz 'nɒt]	he doesn't... или [hi· 'dɒznt]
for ['fɔ:] для	for me но: [fɔ'mi:]	или [fə'mi:]

### Упражнения на произношение звуков

#### 1. Гласные звуки

- a. 1. [i] it is in sit ticket city  
[it iz in sɪt 'tɪkɪt 'sɪtɪ]
2. [e] set leg pen bed neck net said  
[set leg pen bed nek net sed]
3. [æ] cap cat can as back tap  
[kæp kæt kæn æz bæk tæp]
4. [ɒ] not pot got clock John  
[nɒt pɒt gɒt klɒk dʒɒn]
5. [u] book put foot full hood  
[buk put fut ful hud]
6. [ʌ] must cut but front some run  
[mʌst kʌt bʌt frʌnt sʌm rʌn]

7. [ə] a an ago again under brother sister  
[ə ən ə'gou ə'gen 'ʌndə 'brʌðə 'sɪstə]
8. [i:] tea me sea see meal feet need free  
[ti: mi: si: si: mi:l fi:t ni:d fri:]
9. [ɑ:] arm part aunt farm large  
[ɑ:m pɑ:t ɑ:nt fɑ:m lɑ:dʒ]
10. [ɔ:] small port horse ball salt  
[smɔ:l pɔ:t hɔ:s bɔ:l sɔ:lt]
11. [u:] too fruit food roof pool  
[tu: fru:t fu:d ru:f pu:l]
12. [ə:] girl first verb bird skirt heard  
[gɜ:l fɜ:st vɜ:b bɜ:d skɜ:t hɜ:d]
13. [eɪ] day play may make name place  
[deɪ pleɪ meɪ meɪk neɪm pleɪs]
14. [aɪ] my by buy side blind five  
[maɪ baɪ baɪ saɪd blaɪnd faɪv]
15. [ɔɪ] boy toy coin boil soil  
[bɔɪ tɔɪ kɔɪn bɔɪl sɔɪl]
16. [ɪə] ear beer year near dear hear  
[ɪə bɪə jɪə nɪə dɪə hɪə]
17. [eə] pear pair fare chair hair  
[pɛə pɛə feə tʃeə heə]
18. [ou] no so go cold coat soap blow  
[nou sou gou kould kout soup blou]
19. [au] now cow town blouse house brown  
[nau kau taun blauz haus braun]
20. [ɔə] four more door floor your  
[fɔə mɔə dɔə flɔə jɔə]
21. [uə] plural February January during usual  
['pluərəl 'februəri 'dʒænjuəri 'dʒuəriŋ 'ju:ʒuəl]

6.

it eat sit set lift left meet met till tell see say  
[ɪt i:t sɪt sɛt lɪft lɛft mi:t mɛt tɪl tel si: seɪ]

street straight me may  
[stri:t streit mi: meɪ]

am arm  
[æm ɑ:m]

part port pot put  
[pɑ:t pɔ:t pɒt put]

torn turn  
[tɔ:n tɜ:n]

but boot boat  
[bʌt bu:t bout]

some same seem  
[sʌm seɪm si:m]

bake baĉk book  
[beɪk bæ:k buk]

better butter  
[ˈbetə ˈbʌtə]

had head heard  
[hæd hed hæ:d]

cat cut coat  
[kæt kʌt kout]

run ran  
[rʌn ræn]

bad bed beard bird board  
[bæd bed biəd bɜ:d bɔ:d]

comb come came  
[kəʊm kʌm keɪm]

money many  
[ˈmʌni ˈmeni]

called cold  
[kɔ:ld kould]

her hair fur fare  
[hɜ: hɛə fɜ: feə]

## 2. Согласные звуки

[θ] theatre think thought thumb health Thursday birthday  
[ˈθiətə θɪŋk θɔ:t θʌm helθ ˈθɜ:zdi ˈbɜ:θdeɪ]

bath  
[bɑ:θ]

[ð] the this that those these weather brother father mother  
[ðə ðɪs ðæt ðəʊz ði:z ˈweðə ˈbrʌðə ˈfɑ:ðə ˈmʌðə]

[ʃ] she shirt shut sheep shelf shall shine Russian expression  
[ʃi: ʃə:t ʃʌt ʃi:p ʃelf ʃæl ʃaɪn ˈrʌʃn ɪksˈpreʃn]

[tʃ] child children cheap cheek chair chips butcher watch  
[tʃaɪld ˈtʃɪldrən tʃi:p tʃi:k tʃeə tʃɪps ˈbʊtʃə wɔ:tʃ]

[ʒ] pleasure usual television engineer change orange  
[ˈplezə ˈju:ʒuəl ˈtelɪvɪʒn enʒɪˈnɪə tʃeɪnʒ ˈɔ:ɪnʒ]

[dʒ] jumper cabbage vegetable jacket postage just  
[ˈdʒʌmpə ˈkæbɪdʒ ˈvedʒɪtəbl ˈdʒækɪt ˈpəʊstɪdʒ dʒʌst]

January  
[ˈdʒænjʊəri]

- [j] year young you your few new usual  
[jə jʌŋ. ju: jɔə fju: nju: 'ju:zuəl]
- [ŋ] doing reading writing going spring  
['du:ŋ 'ri:diŋ 'raɪtɪŋ 'ɡoʊɪŋ sprɪŋ]
- [ŋg] English England finger  
['ɪŋɡlɪʃ 'ɪŋɡlənd 'fɪŋɡə]
- [ŋk] think thank uncle ink  
[θɪŋk θæŋk ʌŋkl ɪŋk]
- [h] he has have hair had head who whole  
[hi: hæz hæv hɛə hæd hed hu: hou]
- [w] we when wish which was woman women Wednesday  
[wi: wen wɪʃ wɪʃ wɔz 'wʊmən 'wɪmɪn 'wenzdi]

### 3. Глухие и звонкие конечные согласные

set	said	hat	had	foot	food	back	bag	off	of
[set	sed	hæt	hæd	fʊt	fu:d	bæk	bæg	ɔf	ɒv]
place	plays	think	thing	leaf	leave				
[pleɪs	pleɪz	θɪŋk	θɪŋ	li:f	li:v]				

## VI. Английская интонация

В английской интонации различаются падающая и поднимающаяся мелодии.

Падающая мелодия в этой книге изображается стрелкой, направленной вниз  $\searrow$ . Этот знак ставится перед словом, на ударном слоге которого тон понижается.

Поднимающаяся мелодия изображается стрелкой, направленной вверх  $\nearrow$ . Этот знак ставится перед словом, на котором тон повышается. Если в этом слове последний слог несет ударение, то он начинается на низком тоне, а кончается на высоком. Если за ударным слогом следует один или несколько неударных, то ударный слог произносится на низком тоне, а каждый последующий неударный слог на все более высоком тоне.

1. Падающая мелодия употребляется:

а. в утвердительных или отрицательных предложениях:

John has a book.	Ann has not a doll.
['dʒɒn 'hæz ə $\searrow$ 'buk]	['æn hæz 'nɒt ə $\searrow$ 'dɒl]
Джон имеет книгу.	Энн не имеет куклы.

б. в вопросительных предложениях, начинающихся вопросительным словом — кто? что? как? где? куда? сколько? и т. п.:

Who are you?  
[ˈhu: ə ɹ̩ˈju:]  
Кто вы?

How are you?  
[ˈhaʊ ə ɹ̩ˈju:]  
Как вы поживаете?

2. Поднимающаяся мелодия употребляется:

а. в вопросительных предложениях, требующих ответа «да» или «нет»:

Has John a book?  
[ˈhæz ˈdʒɒn ə ɹ̩ˈbʊk]  
У Джона есть книга?

Has Ann a sister?  
[ˈhæz ˈæn ə ɹ̩ˈsɪstə]  
У Энн есть сестра?

б. в незаконченных предложениях:

The book that is on the table ...  
[ðə ˈbʊk ðæt ɪz ɒn ðə ɹ̩ˈteɪbl]  
Книга, которая находится на столе, ...

в. в перечислениях:

a book, a pencil and a pen  
[ə ɹ̩ˈbʊk ə ɹ̩ˈpɛnsɪl ənd ə ɹ̩ˈpen]

Кроме того, поднимающаяся мелодия употребляется при вежливом и дружественном обращении. Поэтому повышающаяся интонация слышится, как правило, в приветствиях, в выражениях благодарности, пожеланиях и т. п.

## АНГЛИЙСКИЙ АЛФАВИТ

Рукописные буквы даны в традиционном английском написании, как и следующее предложение, содержащее все буквы алфавита:

*The quick brown fox jumps  
over the lazy dog.*

(Быстрая рыжая лиса прыгает через ленивую собаку.)



A a	<i>A a</i>	[ei:]
B b	<i>B b</i>	[bi:]
C c	<i>C c</i>	[si:]
D d	<i>D d</i>	[di:]
E e	<i>E e</i>	[i:]
F f	<i>F f</i>	[ef]
G g	<i>G g</i>	[dʒi:]
H h	<i>H h</i>	[eɪtʃ]
I i	<i>I i</i>	[aɪ]
J j	<i>J j</i>	[dʒeɪ]
K k	<i>K k</i>	[keɪ]
L l	<i>L l</i>	[el]
M m	<i>M m</i>	[em]

N n	<i>N n</i>	[en]
O o	<i>O o</i>	[ou]
P p	<i>P p</i>	[pi:]
Q q	<i>Q q</i>	[kju:]
R r	<i>R r</i>	[ɑ]
S s	<i>S s</i>	[es]
T t	<i>T t</i>	[ti:]
U u	<i>U u</i>	[ju:]
V v	<i>V v</i>	[vi:]
W w	<i>W w</i>	[ˈdʌbl̩ˈju:]
X x	<i>X x</i>	[eks]
Y y	<i>Y y</i>	[waɪ]
Z z	<i>Z z</i>	[zed]

## LESSON ONE (I)

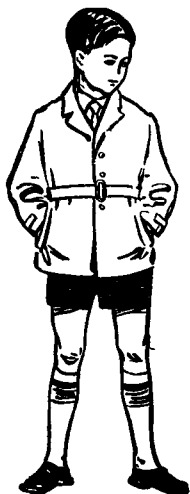
['lesən 'wʌn]

### УРОК ПЕРВЫЙ

#### Part One

['pɑ:t 'wʌn]

Часть первая



1. A boy

[ə 'bɔɪ]

2. John is a boy.

['dʒɒn ɪz ə 'bɔɪ]

Джон — мальчик.

Sasha is a boy.

Tom is a boy.

Henry is a boy.

## FIRST (1st) LESSON

['fɜ:st 'lesən]

### ПЕРВЫЙ УРОК

#### First Part

['fɜ:st 'pɑ:t]

Первая часть



A girl

[ə 'gɜ:l]

Ann is a girl.

['æn ɪz ə 'gɜ:l]

Энн — девочка.

Lida is a girl.

Alice is a girl.

Mary is a girl.



3. A man

[ə ɹ 'mæn]



A woman

[ə ɹ 'wʊmən]

4. Mr. Green is a man.

[ 'mɪstə 'grɪ:n ɪz ə ɹ 'mæn]

Мистер Грин — муж-  
чина.

Pavel Sedov is a man.

Mr. Smith is a man.

Mr. Black is a man.

Mrs. Green is a woman.

[ 'mɪsɪz 'grɪ:n ɪz ə ɹ 'wʊmən]

Миссис Грин — женщина.

Tatiana Sedova is a woman.

Mrs. Smith is a woman.

Mrs. Black is a woman.

5. Is John a boy? Yes, he is.

[ɪz 'dʒɒn ə ɹ 'bɔɪ] | [ɹ 'jes | hi ɹ 'ɪz]

Джон — мальчик? Да (он мальчик).

Is Ann a girl? Yes, she is.

[ɪz 'æn ə ɹ 'gɜ:l | ɹ 'jes | ʃi ɹ 'ɪz]

Энн — девочка? Да (она девочка).

Is Sasha a boy? Yes, he is. Is Lida a girl? Yes, she is.

Is Henry a boy? Yes, he is. Is Mary a girl? Yes, she is.

Is Mr. Green a man? Yes, he is. Is Mrs. Green a woman? Yes, she is.

Is Mr. Smith a man? Yes, he is. Is Mrs. Smith a woman? Yes, she is.

Is John English? Yes, he is.

[ɪz 'dʒɒn ʃ'ɪŋɡlɪʃ | ɔ̃jes | hi'ɪz]

Джон — англичанин? Да, он англичанин.

Is he Russian? No, he is not.

[ɪz 'hi' ʃ'rʌʃn | ɔ̃'noʊ | hi'ɪz ɔ̃'nɒt]

Он русский? Нет (он не русский).

Is Sasha Russian? Yes, he is. Is he English? No, he is not.

Is Ann English? Yes, she is. Is she Russian? No, she is not.

Is Lida Russian? Yes, she is. Is she English? No, she is not.

John is not Russian, he is English.

[dʒɒn ɪz 'nɒt ɔ̃'rʌʃn | hi'ɪz ɔ̃'ɪŋɡlɪʃ]

Джон не русский, он англичанин.

Ann is not Russian, she is English. Sasha is not English, he is Russian. Lida is not English, she is Russian. Mr. Smith is not Russian, he is English. Pavel Sedov is not English, he is Russian.

John is a boy. Tom and Henry are boys.

[dʒɒn ɪz ə ɔ̃'boɪ | 'tɒm ænd 'henrɪ ə ɔ̃'boɪz]

Джон — мальчик, Том и Генри — мальчики,

Ann and Alice are girls.

[ˈæn ənd ˈælis əˈɹɪːɡə:lz]

Энн и Элис — девочки.

John and Henry are boys. Ann and Mary are girls.  
Tom and Henry are boys. Alice and Mary are girls.

9. Mr. Green is a man.

[ˈmɪstə ˈɡri:n ɪz əˈmæn]

Мистер Грин — мужчина.

Mr. Green and Mr. Smith are men.

[ˈmɪstə ˈɡri:n ənd ˈmɪstə ˈsmɪθ əˈmen]

Мистер Грин и мистер Смит — мужчины.

Mrs. Green is a woman. Mrs. Green and Mrs.

[ˈmɪsɪz ˈɡri:n ɪz əˈwʊmən | ˈmɪsɪz ˈɡri:n ənd ˈmɪsɪz

Миссис Грин — женщина. Миссис Грин и миссис  
Smith are women.

ˈsmɪθ əˈwɪmɪn]

Смит — женщины.

Mr. Smith and Mr. Black are men. Mr. Black and  
Mr. Green are men. Mrs. Smith and Mrs. Black are  
women. Mrs. Black and Mrs. Green are women.

10. Are Mr. Green and Mrs. Green English? Yes, they are.

[ə ˈmɪstə ˈɡri:n ənd ˈmɪsɪz ˈɡri:n ʃ ˈɪŋɡlɪʃ | ˈjes | ðeɪ ˈɑː]

Мистер Грин и миссис Грин англичане? Да (они  
англичане).

Are Pavel Sedov and Tatiana Sedova Russian? Yes,  
they are. Are John and Mary English? Yes, they are.  
Are Sasha and Lida Russian? Yes, they are.

11. Are Mr. and Mrs. Green Russian?

[ə ˈmɪstə ənd ˈmɪsɪz ˈɡri:n ʃ ˈrʌʃn]

Мистер и миссис Грин — русские?

No, they are not, they are English.

[n̩'pou|ðeɪə·n̩'not|ðeɪər̩·n̩'ɪŋɡlɪʃ]

Нет (они не русские), они англичане.

Are John and Mary Russian? No, they are not, they are English. Are Pavel Sedov and Tatiana Sedova English? No, they are not, they are Russian. Are Sasha and Lida English? No, they are not, they are Russian.

12. Is John a boy, or a girl? He is a boy.

[ɪz 'dʒɒn ə'ɔɪ|ɔɪr̩·ə'gɜ:l | hi· ɪz ə'ɔɪ]

Джон — мальчик или девочка? Он мальчик.

Is he English, or Russian? He is English.

[ɪz hi·'ɪŋɡlɪʃ|ɔɪ·'rʌʃn | hi· ɪz'ɪŋɡlɪʃ]

Он англичанин или русский? Он англичанин.

Is Mr. Green a man, or a woman? He is a man. Is he English, or Russian? He is English. Is Ann a boy, or a girl? She is a girl. Is she English, or Russian? She is English.

Are John and Alice English, or Russian? They are English. Are Sasha and Lida English; or Russian? They are Russian.

### **Exercise I** ([ˈeksəsaɪz 'wʌn] *упражнение первое*)

**Read and translate** ([ˈrɪd ənd trɑːnsˈleɪt] *прочтите и переведите*):

a boy, boys; a girl, girls; a man, men; a woman, women; English, Russian; is, are; not; yes, no; and, or.

### **Exercise II** ([ˈeksəsaɪz 'tuː] *упражнение второе*)

**Translate** ([trɑːnsˈleɪt] *переведите*):

a. John is a boy. Ann is a girl. Tom and Henry are boys, Alice and Mary are girls. John is English, Sasha is Russian. Ann is English, Lida is Russian. Mr. Green is English, he is a man. Mrs. Green is English, she is

- a woman. Mr. Green and Mr. Smith are men. Mrs. Green is a woman. Mrs. Green and Mrs. Black are women.
- b. Mr. and Mrs. Smith are English, they are not Russian. Sasha and Lida are Russian, they are not English.
- c. Is John English, or Russian? He is English. Is Mary a boy, or a girl? She is a girl. Is she Russian, or English? She is English. Are Sasha and Lida English? No, they are not, they are Russian. Are Mr. Green and Mr. Smith men? Yes, they are men. Are Mrs. Smith and Mrs. Green women? Yes, they are women. Are they Russian? No, they are not, they are English.

**Exercise III** ([ˈeksəsaɪz ˈθri:] *упражнение третье*)

**Insert the missing words** ([ɪnˈsɜ:t ðə ˈmɪsɪŋ ˈwɜ:dz] *вставьте пропущенные слова*):

John is a ... . John and Henry are ... . Alice is a ... . Ann and Mary are ... . Mrs. Green is a ... . Mrs. Green and Mrs. Black are ... . Mr. Green is a ... . Mr. Green and Mr. Smith are ... . Tom ... Henry are boys. Alice ... Mary are girls.

Is Tom English? Yes, ... . Is Ann a girl, ... a boy? She ... a girl. Are Mr. Smith and Mr. Green men, ... boys? They ... men. Are Ann and Alice girls, ... women? They ... girls.

Tom is ... Russian, ... is English. Alice is ... a woman, ... is a girl. Mrs. Smith is ... a man, ... is a woman. Tom and John are ... girls, ... are boys. Alice and Mary are ... Russian, ... are English. Mr. Smith and Mr. Green are ... Russian, ... are English.

Part Two

[ˈpɑt ˈtu:]

Часть вторая

Second Part

[ˈsekənd ˈpɑt]

Вторая часть

13. Sasha: "Tom, are you English?"

[ˌsæʃə | ˌtɒm | ə ˈju: ˌɪŋɡlɪʃ]

Саша: «Том, ты англичанин?»

Tom: "Yes, I am. Are you English too?"

[tɒm | jɛs | aɪ æm | aː 'ju: ʃ'ɪŋɡlɪʃ tu:]

Tom: «Да. А ты тоже англичанин?»

Sasha: "No, I am not English. I am a Russian."

[sæʃə | nou | aɪ æm 'nɒt ɪŋɡlɪʃ | aɪ æm ə 'rʌʃn]

Саша: «Нет, я не англичанин. Я русский.»

Ann, are you a Russian girl? No, I am not, I am an English girl. Lida, are you an English girl too? No, I am not, I am a Russian girl. Mrs. Green, are you a Russian woman? No, I am an English woman.

14. Lida: "John and Mary, are you Russian?"

[li:də | dʒɒn ænd məəri | aː ju: ʃ'rʌʃn]

Лида: «Джон и Мэри, вы русские?»

"No, we are not. We are English."

[nou | wiː aː 'nɒt | wiː aːr ɪŋɡlɪʃ]

«Нет (мы не русские). Мы англичане.»

Are you English? No, we are not, we are Russian. John, you are not Russian, you are English. Henry and Mary, you are not Russian, you are English.

15. A man is an adult. A woman is an adult.

[ə 'mæn ɪz ən ə'dʌlt | ə 'wʊmən ɪz ən ə'dʌlt]

Мужчина — взрослый. Женщина — взрослая.

They are adults.

[ðei aːr ə'dʌltz]

Они — взрослые.



A man is an adult, a woman is an adult; men and women are adults.

Is Mr. Green an adult? Yes, he is. Are Mr. and Mrs. Smith adults? Yes, they are. Are Ann and Tom adults? No, they are not.

16. A girl is a child. A boy is a child.

[ə 'gɜ:l ɪz ə ɹ'tʃaɪld | ə 'bɔɪ ɪz ə ɹ'tʃaɪld]

Девочка — ребенок. Мальчик — ребенок.

Girls and boys are children.

['gɜ:lz ənd 'bɔɪz ə ɹ'tʃɪldrən]

Девочки и мальчики — дети.

Tom is a boy, he is a child. Alice is a girl, she is a child.

Tom and Alice are children. Boys and girls are children.

17. What is John? He is a boy, he is a child.

[wɒt ɪz ɹ'dʒɒn | hiː ɪz ə ɹ'bɔɪ | hiː ɪz ə ɹ'tʃaɪld]

Кто Джон? Он — мальчик, он ребенок.

What is Ann? She is a girl, she is a child.

[wɒt ɪz ɹ'æn | ʃiː ɪz ə ɹ'gɜ:l | ʃiː ɪz ə ɹ'tʃaɪld]

Кто Энн? Она — девочка, она — ребенок.

What are Ann and Tom? They are children.

[wɒt ə ɹ'æn ənd ɹ'tɒm | ðeɪ ə ɹ'tʃɪldrən]

Кто Энн и Том? Они — дети.

What is Mr. Green? He is a man. What is Mrs. Green? She is a woman. What are Mr. Smith and Mr. Green? They are men. What are Mrs. Green and Mrs. Black? They are women.

18. Who is a boy? John is. Who is a girl?

[ 'hu: iz ə ɹ 'bɔɪ | ɹ 'dʒɔn iz | 'hu: iz ə ɹ 'gɜ:l ]

Кто мальчик? Джон (мальчик). Кто девочка?

Ann is. Who are children? Tom and Ann are.

[ ɹ 'æn iz | 'hu: a ɹ 'tʃɪldrən | 'tɒm ənd ɹ 'æn a ]

Энн (девочка). Кто дети? Том и Энн (дети).

Who are adults? Mr. and Mrs. Green are.

[ 'hu: a r ə ɹ 'dʌlts | 'mɪstər ənd 'mɪsɪz ɹ 'grɪ:n a ]

Кто взрослые? Мистер и миссис Грин (взрослые).

Who is a boy? Tom is, Henry is. Who are boys? Tom, John and Henry are. Who are girls? Alice and Mary are. Who are women? Mrs. Smith and Mrs. Black are. Who are men? Mr. Smith and Mr. Black are. Who are adults? Men and women are. Who are children? Boys and girls are.

19. John is English, isn't he? Yes, he is.

[ 'dʒɔn iz ɹ 'ɪŋɡlɪʃ | ɹ 'ɪznt hi | ɹ 'jes | hi ɹ 'ɪz ]

Джон — англичанин, не правда ли? Да (он англичанин).

Sasha isn't English, is he? No, he is not.

[ 'sæʃə ɪznt ɹ 'ɪŋɡlɪʃ | ɹ 'ɪz hi | ɹ 'nou | hi ɪz ɹ 'nɒt ]

Саша — не англичанин, неправда ли? Да, он не англичанин.

Ann is English, isn't she? Yes, she is. Lida is Russian, isn't she? Yes, she is. John and Ann are children, aren't they? Yes, they are. Men and women are adults, aren't they? Yes, they are. Boys and girls aren't adults, are they? No, they are not, they are children.

### **Exercise IV** ([ˈeksəsaɪz ˈfɔː] *упражнение четвертое*)

Read and translate ([ˈriːd ənd trɑːnsˈlert] *прочтите и переведите*):  
an adult, adults; a child, children; what? who? lesson,  
part, one, first, second.

### **Exercise V** ([ˈeksəsaɪz ˈfaɪv] *упражнение пятое*)

Say in the plural ([ˈseɪ ɪn ðə ˈplʊərəl] *скажите во множ. числе*):

- a. a boy, a girl, an adult, a man, a woman, a child.
- b. A boy is a child. A girl is a child. A man is an adult. A woman is an adult.

### **Exercise VI** ([ˈeksəsaɪz ˈsɪks] *упражнение шестое*)

Insert the verbs ([ɪnˈsɜːt ðə ˈvɜːbz] *вставьте глаголы*):

I ... a boy, I ... not a girl. You ... a girl, you ... not a boy. He ... a child, he ... not a man. She ... a girl, she ... not a woman. A woman ... an adult, she ... not a child. Boys ... children, they ... not adults. We ... children, we ... not men. You ... boys, you ... not adults. They ... women, they ... adults, they ... not children, they ... not men. Girls ... not women, they ... not adults, they ... children. We ... men, we ... not boys, we ... not children.

### **Exercise VII** ([ˈeksəsaɪz ˈsevn] *упражнение седьмое*)

Answer the questions ([ˈɑːnsə ðə ˈkwɛstʃənz] *ответьте на вопросы*):

1. Is John a boy, or a girl?
2. Is Mary a child, or an adult?
3. Are boys and girls adults, or children?
4. What are John and Henry?
5. Who are boys?
6. Who is a man? Who is a woman?
7. Who are men? Who are women?
8. What are Mr. Smith and Mr. Green?
9. Is Mrs. Black a man, or a woman?
10. What are men and women?
11. Who are adults?
12. Who are children?
13. Is this Lesson One? Is it Lesson Two?

## Exercise VIII ([ˈeɪt] упражнение восьмое)

Translate ([trænsˈleɪt] переводите):

1. Джон — мальчик, Элис — девочка; они дети.
2. Том, кто ты? Я мальчик. 3. Мистер Грин — мальчик? Нет, он не мальчик, он взрослый, он мужчина.
4. Кто мальчик? Я мальчик. Кто девочка? Я девочка.
5. Кто Джон? Он мальчик. Кто Элис? Она девочка.
6. Джон — взрослый? Нет, он не взрослый, он мальчик, он ребенок. 7. Энн — взрослая? Нет, Энн не взрослая, она ребенок, она девочка. 8. Кто взрослый? Мистер Грин — взрослый, мужчины — взрослые. 9. Кто дети? Том и Энн дети, мальчики и девочки — дети. 10. Миссис Грин и миссис Смит — женщины? Нет, они не женщины, они женщины. Мистер Грин и мистер Смит — мужчины. 11. Мистер Грин — англичанин. Джон и Энн — англичане. 12. Я русский. Вы русский. Вы русские. Мы не англичане, мы русские.

### IN LESSON ONE

(В первом уроке)

**Phonetics** ([fəˈnetiks] фонетика)

Read page ([peɪdʒ] страница)	8, section ([sekʃn] раздел)	I
"	9,	II
"	12, exercise 1a (1—7)	
"	15, section	VI, 1a, 2a

**Grammar** ([ˈɡræmə] грамматика)

Appendix ([əˈpendɪks] приложение)

- I a, б, в, г;
- II A, a, б, в;
- III A;
- X A, (1);
- IV A.

### VOCABULARY. СЛОВАРЬ

**lesson** [ˈlesən] урок  
**one** [wʌn] один, одна, одно  
**first** [fɜːst] первый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**part** [pɑːt] часть  
**a** [ə] не переводится  
**boy** [bɔɪ] мальчик  
**girl** [ɡɜːl] девочка  
**John** [dʒɒn] Джон (мужское имя)

**is** [ɪz] есть  
**Ann** [æn] Энн (женское имя)  
**Tom** [tɒm] Том (мужское имя)  
**Alice** [ˈæls] Элис (женское имя)  
**Henry** [ˈhenrɪ] Генри (мужское имя)  
**Mary** [ˈmɛəri] Мэри (женское имя)  
**man, pl. men** [mæn; men] мужчина, -ы

**woman**, *pl.* **women** [ˈwʊmən; ˈwi-  
mɪn] женщина, -ы  
**Mr.** [ˈmɪstə] мистер, господин  
**Green** [ɡri:n] Грин (*фамилия*)  
**Mrs.** [ˈmɪsɪz] миссис, госпожа  
**Smith** [smiθ] Смит (*фамилия*)  
**Black** [blæk] Блэк (*фамилия*)  
**yes** [jes] да  
**he** [hi:] он  
**she** [ʃi:] она  
**English** [ˈɪŋɡlɪʃ] английский, -ая,  
-ое, -ие  
**Russian** [ˈrʌʃn] русский, -ая, -ое,  
-ие  
**no** [nəʊ] нет  
**not** [nɒt] не  
**and** [ænd] и  
**are** [ɑː, ɑː] *не переводится*  
**they** [ðei] они  
**or** [ɔː] или  
**exercise** [ˈeksəsaɪz] упражнение  
**read** [ri:d] читать  
**translate** [trænzˈleɪt] переводить  
**two** [tu:] два  
**three** [θri:] три  
**insert** [ɪnˈsɜ:t] вставить  
**the** [ðə, ði:] *не переводится*  
**missing** [ˈmɪsɪŋ] опущенный, -ая,  
-ое, -ые; пропущенный  
**word** [wɜ:d] слово  
**second** [ˈsekənd] второй, -ая, -ое,  
-ые

**you** [ju:] ты, вы  
**I** [aɪ] я  
**am** [æm, əm] *не переводится*  
**too** [tu:] также  
**we** [wi:] мы  
**an** [ən] *не переводится*  
**adult** [əˈdʌlt] взрослый, -ая, -ое,  
-ые  
**child**, *pl.* **children** [tʃaɪld; ˈtʃɪldrən]  
ребенок; дитя; дети  
**what?** [wɒt] кто? (что?)  
**who?** [hu:] кто?  
**four** [fɔː] четыре  
**five** [faɪv] пять  
**say** [sei] сказать  
**in** [ɪn] в  
**plural** [ˈplʊərəl] множественное  
(число)  
**six** [sɪks] шесть  
**verb** [vɜ:b] глагол  
**seven** [ˈsevn] семь  
**answer** [ˈɑːnsə] отвечать; ответ  
**question** [ˈkwɛstʃn] вопрос  
**eight** [eɪt] восемь  
**phonetics** [fəʊˈnetɪks] фонетика  
**page** [peɪdʒ] страница  
**section** [sekʃn] раздел  
**grammar** [ˈɡræmə] грамматика  
**appendix** [əˈpendɪks] приложение  
**vocabulary** [vəˈkæbjʊləri] словарь

The Family

[ðə ˈfæmɪli]

Семья

## Part One

1. Mr. Green is John's father (the father of John).

[ˈmɪstə ˈɡri:n ɪz ˈdʒɔnz ˌfa:ðə | ðə ˈfa:ðər əv ˌdʒɔn]

Мистер Грин — отец Джона.

He is his father. Mrs. Green is John's mother, she is

[hi ɪz hi:z ˌfa:ðə | mɪsɪz ˈɡri:n ɪz ˈdʒɔnz ˌmʌðə | ʃi:z

Он его отец. Миссис Грин — мать Джона. Она  
his mother.

hi:z ˌmʌðə]

его мать.

Pavel Sedov is Sasha's father. Tatiana Sedova is  
Sasha's mother. Who is John's father? Mr. Green is his  
father. Who is his mother? Mrs. Green is his mother.  
Who is Sasha's father? Pavel Sedov is his father.  
Who is his mother? Tatiana Sedova is his mother.

2. Mr. Green is Ann's father (the father of Ann),

[ˈmɪstə ˈɡri:n ɪz ˈænz ˌfa:ðə | ðə ˈfa:ðər əv ˌæn]

Мистер Грин — отец Энн,

he is her father. Mrs. Green is Ann's mother

hi· iz hæ· ↘ 'fa:ðə | 'misiz 'gri:n iz 'ænz ↘ 'mʌðə |

он её отец.

Миссис Грин — мать Энн,

(the mother of Ann), she is her mother.

ðə 'mʌðər ↘ əv ↘ 'æn | ʃi· iz hæ· ↘ 'mʌðə |

она её мать.

Pavel Sedov is Lida's father, Tatiana Sedova is her mother.

Who is Ann's father? Mr. Green is her father.

Who is her mother? Mrs. Green is her mother.

Who is Lida's father? Pavel Sedov is her father.

Who is her mother? Tatiana Sedova is her mother.

3. John is Mr. Green's son. He is Mrs. Green's

['dʒɒn iz 'mistə 'gri:nz ↘ 'sʌn | hi· iz 'misiz 'gri:nz

Джон — сын мистера Грина. Он — сын миссис Грин

son too.

'sʌn ↘ 'tu:]

(тоже.)

Ann is Mr. Green's daughter.

She is Mrs.

['æn iz 'mistə 'gri:nz ↘ 'dɔ:tə | ʃi· iz 'misiz

Энн — дочь мистера Грина. Она — дочь миссис

Green's daughter too.

'gri:nz 'dɔ:tə ↘ 'tu:]

Грин (тоже).

Sasha is Pavel Sedov's son, he is Tatiana Sedova's son too. Lida is Pavel Sedov's daughter, she is Tatiana Sedova's daughter too.

Who is Mr. Green's son? John is. Who is his daughter? Ann is. Who is Mrs. Green's son? John is. Who

is her daughter? Ann is. John is Mrs. Green's son too, isn't he? Yes, he is. Ann is Mrs. Green's daughter too, isn't she? Yes, she is.

4. John and Ann are Mr. and Mrs. Green's children

[ˈdʒɒn ənd ˈæn ə ˈmɪstər ənd ˈmɪsɪz ˈɡri:nz ˌtʃɪldrən]

Джон и Энн — дети мистера и миссис Грин.

(the children of Mr. and Mrs. Green).

ðə ˈtʃɪldrən əv ˈmɪstər ənd ˈmɪsɪz ˌɡri:n]

They are their children.

[ðeɪ ə ɒðə ˌtʃɪldrən]

Они их дети.

Sasha and Lida are Pavel Sedov's and Tatiana Sedova's children, they are their children.

Who are Mr. and Mrs. Green's children? John and Ann are their children.

Who are Pavel Sedov's and Tatiana Sedova's children? Sasha and Lida are their children.

5. Mr. and Mrs. Green are John's and Ann's parents.

[ˈmɪstər ənd ˈmɪsɪz ˈɡri:n ə ˈdʒɒnz ənd ˈænz ˌpɛərənts]

Мистер и миссис Грин — родители Джона и Энн.

The parents and the children are the family.

[ðə ˈpɛərənts ənd ðə ˈtʃɪldrən ə ðə ˌfæmɪli]

Родители и дети — это семья.

Who are John's and Ann's parents? Mr. and Mrs. Green are (their parents).

Who are Sasha's and Lida's parents? Pavel Sedov and Tatiana Sedova are (their parents).

Who are the family? The parents and the children are the family.



6. Mr. Green is Mrs. Green's husband. Mrs. Green is

[ 'mɪstə 'grɪ:n ɪz 'mɪsɪz 'grɪ:nz \ 'hʌzbənd | 'mɪsɪz 'grɪ:n ɪz

Мистер Грин — муж миссис Грин. Миссис Грин —

Mr. Green's wife.

[ 'mɪstə 'grɪ:nz \ 'waɪf ]

жена мистера Грина.

Whose wife is Mrs. Black? She is Mr. Black's.

[ 'hu:z 'waɪf ɪz 'mɪsɪz \ 'blæk | ʃiː ɪz 'mɪstə \ 'blæks ]

Чья жена миссис Блэк? Она (жена) мистера  
Блэка.

Pavel Sedov is Tatiana Sedova's husband. Tatiana Sedova is Pavel Sedov's wife.

Who is Mr. Smith's wife? Mrs. Smith is (his wife).

Whose husband is Mr. Black? He is Mrs. Black's.

7. Ann is John's sister. John is Ann's brother.

[ 'æn ɪz 'dʒɒnz \ 'sɪstə | 'dʒɒn ɪz 'ænz \ 'brʌðə ]

Энн — сестра Джона. Джон — брат Энн.

Lida Sedova is Sasha Sedov's sister. Sasha Sedov is Lida Sedova's brother.

Who is Ann's brother? John is (her brother). Who is Lida's brother? Sasha is.

Who is John's sister? Ann is (his sister). Who is Sasha's sister? Lida is.

8. John, who is your sister? Ann is my sister.

[ \ 'dʒɒn | 'hu: ɪz ɔə \ 'sɪstə | 'æn ɪz maɪ \ 'sɪstə ]

Джон, кто твоя (ваша) сестра? Энн — моя сестра.

John and Ann, who are your parents? Mr. and Mrs.

[ˈdʒɒn ənd ðə ˈæn | ˈhu: ənd ˈmɪstər ənd ˈmɪsɪz

Джон и Энн, кто ваши родители? Мистер и миссис

Green are our parents.

ˈɡri:n ənd ˈaʊə ðə ˈpɛərənts]

Грин — наши родители.

Ann, who is your brother? John is my brother. Mrs. Green, who is your son? John is my son. Who is your daughter? Ann is my daughter. Who is your husband? Mr. Green is my husband. Mr. and Mrs. Green, who is your son? John is our son. Ann is your daughter, isn't she? Yes, Ann is our daughter.

### Exercise I

Read aloud and translate ([ˈri:d əˈlaʊd ənd træn.sˈleɪt] *прочтите вслух и переведите*):

- the family, the father, the mother, the son, the daughter, the wife, the husband, the parents.
- Mr. Green's wife, his wife; Mrs. Green's husband, her husband; the man's son, his son; the man's daughter, his daughter; the woman's son, her son; the woman's daughter, her daughter; the children's father, their father; the children's mother, their mother; the children's parents, their parents.
- I, my; you, your; he, his; she, her; we, our; they, their.
- too.

### Exercise II

Insert ([ɪnˈsɜ:t] *вставьте*) *my, his, her, our, your, their*:

- I am Mrs. Green, John Green is ... son and Ann Green is ... daughter.
- The man is Mr. Smith, Alice and Henry Smith are ... children.
- We are the parents, John and Ann are ... children, ... son and ... daughter.
- John and Ann, who are ... parents? Mr. and Mrs.

- Green are ... parents. 5. John, who is ... sister? Ann is ... sister. 6. Ann, who is ... brother? John is ... brother. 7. Who is Ann's brother? John is ... brother. 8. Mr. and Mrs. Green are the parents; Ann and John are ... children.

### Exercise III

Change the sentences ([ˈʃeɪnz ðə ˈsentənsɪz] *переделайте предложения*):

*Example* ([ɪgˈzɑːmpl] *пример*): John is the brother of Ann=John is Ann's brother.

Mrs. Smith is the wife of Mr. Smith. John is the son of Mr. Green; he is the son of Mrs. Green too. Mr. and Mrs. Green are the parents of John and Ann. John and Ann are the children of Mr. and Mrs. Green.

### Part Two

9. Mr. Black is Mrs. Green's father and Mr. Green's

[ˈmɪstə ˈblæk ɪz ˈmɪsɪz ˈɡri:nz ʃ ˈfɑːðə | ənd ˈmɪstə ˈɡri:nz

Мистер Блэк — отец миссис Грин и тесть мистера  
father-in-law. Mrs. Black is Mrs. Green's mother

ʃ ˈfɑːðərɪnlɔː | ˈmɪsɪz ˈblæk ɪz ˈmɪsɪz ˈɡri:nz ʃ ˈmʌðə

Грина. Миссис Блэк — мать миссис Грин  
and Mr. Green's mother-in-law.

ənd ˈmɪstə ˈɡri:nz ʃ ˈmʌðərɪnlɔː]

и теща мистера Грина.

Mrs. Green is Mr. and Mrs. Black's daughter, Mr. Green is their son-in-law.

Mrs. Smith is Mrs. Green's sister, she is Mr. Green's sister-in-law. Mr. Green is her brother-in-law.

My son's wife is my daughter-in-law, my daughter's husband is my son-in-law. My wife's mother and father (or my husband's mother and father) are my mother-in-law and my father-in-law.

10. Mr. and Mrs. Black are Mrs. Green's parents.

[ˈmɪstər ənd ˈmɪsɪz ˈblæk ə ˈmɪsɪz ˈɡri:nz ˌpəreɪnts]

Мистер и миссис Блэк — родители миссис Грин.

They are John's and Ann's grandparents. John and

[ðeɪ ə ˈdʒɒnz ənd ˈænz ˌɡrænpəreɪnts | ˈdʒɒn ənd

Они — дедушка и бабушка Джона и Энн. Джон и Ann are their grandchildren.

ˈæn ə ðeə ˌgræntʃɪldrən]

Энн — их внуки.

Mr. and Mrs. Black are Mrs. Green's father and mother, they are John's and Ann's grandfather and grandmother. John is their grandson, Ann is their granddaughter.

Who is John's grandfather? Mr. Black is his grandfather. Who is Mrs. Black's granddaughter? Ann is her granddaughter.

11. Mrs. Green's sister (Mrs. Smith) is John's

[ˈmɪsɪz ˈɡri:nz ˈsɪstə (mɪsɪz smɪθ) ɪz ˈdʒɒnz

Сестра миссис Грин (миссис Смит) — тетка Джона and Ann's aunt. John is her nephew, Ann is her niece.

ənd ˈænz ˌʌnt | ˈdʒɒn ɪz hə ʃˈnevju: | ˈæn ɪz hə ˌni:s]

и Энн.

Джон — ее племянник, Энн — ее племянница.

Who is your aunt? My aunt is my father's sister or my mother's sister. Who is your nephew? My nephew is my sister's or my brother's son. Who is your niece? My niece is my brother's or my sister's daughter.

12. Mrs. Smith is John's and Ann's aunt. Mr. Smith  
 [ˈmɪsɪz ˈsmɪθ ɪz ˈdʒɔnz ənd ˈænz ˌʌnt | ˈmɪstə ˈsmɪθ  
 Миссис Смит — тетка Джона и Энн. Мистер Смит —  
 is their uncle. Mr. and Mrs. Smith's children  
 ɪz ðeə ˌʌŋkl | ˈmɪstər ənd ˈmɪsɪz ˈsmɪθs ˈtʃɪldrən  
 их дядя. Дети мистера и миссис Смит —  
 are John's and Ann's cousins.  
 aː ˈdʒɔnz ənd ˈænz ˌkʌzɪnz]

двоюродные брат и сестра Джона и Энн.

Who are your cousins? My cousins are my aunt's or my uncle's children. Who is John's aunt? Mrs. Smith is his aunt. Who are John's cousins? Mrs. Smith's children are his cousins. They are Ann's cousins too, aren't they? Yes, they are.

### Exercise IV

Read aloud and translate:

- father, father-in-law; mother, mother-in-law; son, son-in-law; daughter, daughter-in-law; brother, brother-in-law; sister, sister-in-law;
- grandfather, grandmother, grandparents, grandson, granddaughter, grandchild, grandchildren;
- uncle, uncles; aunt, aunts; nephew, nephews; niece, nieces; cousin, cousins;
- a family, the family, the Green family, the Greens.

### Exercise V

Change the sentences ([ˈtʃeɪnz ðə ˈsentənsɪz] переделайте предложения):

*Example* ([ɪgˈzɑːmpl] пример): Mrs. Smith is Mrs. Green's sister—  
 Mrs. Smith is the sister of Mrs. Green.

Mr. Black is Mrs. Green's father, he is John's and Ann's grandfather. John and Ann are Mrs. Green's chil-

dren; they are Mr. Black's grandchildren; John is Mr. Black's grandson and Ann is Mr. Black's granddaughter. John and Ann are Mrs. Black's grandchildren too. Mrs. Green is Mrs. Smith's sister. Mr. Green is Mrs. Smith's brother-in-law. He is Mr. and Mrs. Black's son-in-law. Mr. and Mrs. Black are Mr. Green's father-in-law and mother-in-law. Mrs. Smith is Mrs. Green's sister. Mr. Green is Mrs. Smith's brother-in-law. John and Ann are Mr. and Mrs. Green's son and daughter. They are Mr. Smith's nephew and niece. They are Mrs. Smith's nephew and niece, too. Mrs. Smith is John's and Ann's aunt. Mrs. Smith's husband is John's and Ann's uncle. Mrs. Smith's children are John's and Ann's cousins.

### *Exercise VI*

**Say in the plural** ([ 'seɪ ɪn ðə 'plʊərəl] *скажите во множественном числе*):

*Example:* The son of my daughter is my **grandson**. The sons of my daughter are my **grandsons**.

1. My son's **child** is my **grandchild**. 2. I am my mother's **daughter** and my grandmother's **granddaughter**. 3. The **daughter** of your aunt is your **cousin**, the son of your aunt is your **cousin**, too. 4. The **child** of my sister is my **nephew** or my **niece**.

### *Exercise VII*

**Translate into Russian:**

Mr. Green is Mrs. Green's husband. Mrs. Green is his wife. Mrs. Smith is Mrs. Green's sister. She is the sister-in-law of Mr. Green and the aunt of his children. Mr. and Mrs. Green's children are their son John and their daughter Ann. Mrs. Smith is their aunt, John is her nephew, Ann is her niece. Mrs. Smith's children are John's and Ann's cousins. The mother of Mrs. Smith is Mrs. Black and the father of Mrs. Smith is Mrs. Black. Mr. and Mrs. Black are Mrs. Green's father and mother, too. They are Mr. Green's father-in-law and mother-in-law, and John's and Ann's grandfather and grandmother. John and Ann are

their grandchildren. John is their grandson and Ann is their granddaughter. Mr. Green, Mrs. Green his wife, and their children John and Ann are the Green family.

### Exercise VIII

Read and learn the conversation ([rɪd ənd 'lɔ:n ðə ,kɒnvə'seɪʃn] прочтите и выучите диалог):

- Man: Who are you, my little ([lɪtl] *маленький*) girl?  
Girl: I am Alice.  
Man: You are the daughter of Mrs. Smith and the granddaughter of Mr. and Mrs. Black, aren't you?  
Girl: Yes, I am. Mr. and Mrs. Black are my grandparents.  
Man: Are Mr. and Mrs. Green your uncle and aunt?  
Girl: Yes, they are.  
Man: I am Mr. Green, too. I am the brother of your uncle George. He is Mr. George Green and I am Mr. Henry Green. I am your uncle Henry.  
Girl: So ([sou] *значит*) I am your niece! And my brother Henry is your nephew!

### Exercise IX [naɪn]

Translate into English:

Джон — сын мистера Грина, он его сын. Джон — сын миссис Грин также. Джон — брат Энн, Энн — его сестра. Миссис Смит, сестра миссис Грин — тетка Джона и Энн, Джон и Энн — ее племянники. Мистер и миссис Блэк — отец и мать миссис Грин; они дедушка и бабушка Джона и Энн и тесть и теща мистера Грина. Джон и Энн — племянник и племянница мистера Смита и двоюродные брат и сестра его детей. Родители и дети — это семья.

### IN LESSON TWO

#### Phonetics

page 10, section III;  
page 13, exercise 1a (8—12);  
page 15, section VI, 1б, 2б.

#### Grammar

Appendix  
II А, Б (1);  
III Г; (1);  
IV А.

## VOCABULARY

- family** ['fæmɪli] семья  
**father** ['fɑ:ðə] отец  
**of** [ɒv, əv] *не переводится*  
**his** [hɪz] его  
**mother** ['mʌðə] мать  
**her** [hə:] ее  
**son** [sʌn] сын  
**daughter** ['dɔ:tə] дочь  
**their** [ðeə] их  
**parents** ['peərənts] родители  
**husband** ['hʌzbənd] муж  
**wife** [waɪf] жена  
**whose** [hu:z] чей, чья, чье, чьи  
**sister** ['sɪstə] сестра  
**brother** ['brʌðə] брат  
**your** [jɔ:] твой, -я, -е, -и; ваш, -а, -е, -и  
**my** [maɪ] мой, -я, -е, -и  
**our** ['aʊə] наш, -а, -е, -и  
**aloud** [ə'laʊd] вслух  
**change** [tʃeɪnʒ] переделать; изменить  
**sentence** ['sentəns] предложение  
**example** [ɪg'zæmpl] пример  
**father-in-law** ['fɑ:ðərɪnlɔ:] отец мужа или жены; свекор, тесть  
**mother-in-law** ['mʌðərɪnlɔ:] мать мужа или жены; свекровь, теща  
**son-in-law** ['sʌnɪnlɔ:] муж дочери; зять; муж сестры  
**sister-in-law** ['sɪstərɪnlɔ:] сестра мужа или жены; жена брата  
**brother-in-law** ['brʌðərɪnlɔ:] брат жены или мужа  
**daughter-in-law** ['dɔ:tərɪnlɔ:] жена сына  
**grandparents** *pl.* ['grænpəreənts] бабушка и дедушка  
**grandchild**, *pl.* **grandchildren** ['græntʃaɪld; 'græntʃɪldrən] внук, внучка; внуки  
**grandfather** ['grænfɑ:ðə] дедушка  
**grandmother** ['grænmʌðə] бабушка  
**grandson** ['grænsʌn] внук  
**granddaughter** ['grændɔ:tə] внучка  
**aunt** [ɑ:nt] тетка  
**nephew** ['nevju:] племянник  
**niece** [ni:s] племянница  
**uncle** ['ʌŋkl] дядя  
**cousin** ['kaʊzɪn] двоюродный брат, двоюродная сестра  
**into** ['ɪntu] в  
**learn** [lɜ:n] выучить, изучать  
**conversation** [,kɒnvə'seɪʃn] разговор, диалог  
**little** [lɪtl] маленький, -ая, -ое, -ие  
**so** [səʊ] так, значит  
**nine** [naɪn] девять



## A House and a Flat

[ə 'haus ənd ə 'flæt]

### Дом и квартира

#### Part One

1. Some people have a house; others have a flat.

[sʌm 'pi:pl hæv ə ↘ 'haus | 'ʌðəz hæv ə ↘ 'flæt]

У одних людей дом, у других — квартира.

I have a house, you have a flat. We have a house, they have a flat. Some English people have a house, others have a flat. The Greens have a house, the Smiths have a flat.

2. The Smiths have a flat in a large house in London.

[ðə 'smiθs hæv ə ↗ 'flæt | in ə 'lə:dʒ 'haus in ↘ 'lʌndən]

У Смитов квартира в большом доме в Лондоне.

The Greens have a small house near London.

[ðə 'gri:nz hæv ə 'smɔ:l 'haus niə ↘ 'lʌndən]

У Грифов — маленький дом недалеко от Лондона.

The Smiths have a flat, Mr. and Mrs. Smith have a flat.

Their flat is in a large house in London.

The Greens have a small house near London. Their house is small. Their house is near London.

3. Mr. Smith has a flat. Mr. Green has a small

[ 'mɪstə 'smiθ hæz ə 'flæt | 'mɪstə 'gri:n hæz ə 'smɔ:l

У мистера Смита — квартира. У мистера Грина ма-  
house near London.

'haus niə 'lʌndən]

ленький дом недалеко от Лондона.

Mr. Smith has a flat in a large house, Mr. Green has  
a small house near London.

Mr. Green's house isn't large, is it ([it] он)? No, it is  
small.

4. Has Mr. Green a large house? No, he has

[hæz 'mɪstə 'gri:n ə 'lɑ:dʒ ʃ'haus | 'nəʊ hi hæz

У мистера Грина большой дом? Нет, у него

not a large house, he has a small one.

'nɒt ə 'lɑ:dʒ ʃ'haus | hi hæz ə 'smɔ:l waʊn]

нет большого дома; у него маленький дом.

Mr. Smith has not a house, he has a flat.

[ 'mɪstə 'smiθ hæz 'nɒt ə ʃ'haus | hi hæz ə 'flæt]

У мистера Смита нет дома, у него квартира.

Mr. Green, have you a flat? No, I have not a flat, I  
have a small house. Mr. Smith, have you a small house?  
No, I have not a small house, I have a flat in a large  
house.



5. A house has four walls, a roof, doors and windows.

[ə'haus hɜz 'fɔə ʃ'wɔ:lz ə ʃ'ru:f | ʃ'dɔəz ɪnd ˌ'wɪndəʊz]

У дома четыре стены, крыша, двери и окна.

A large house has many windows and doors, a small

[ə 'lɑ:dʒ 'haus hɜz 'meni 'wɪndəʊz ɪnd ˌ'dɔəz | ə'smɔ:l]

У большого дома много окон и дверей, у маленького

house has not many.

['haus hɜz 'nɒt ˌ'meni]

дома — немного.

Mr. Green's house is small, it is not large. It has not many windows and doors. Has Mr. Green's house many doors and windows? No, it has not many; it is not a large house, it is a small one.

6. How many walls has a house? It has four walls.

[ 'hau 'meni 'wɔ:lz hɜz ə \ 'haus | it hɜz 'fɔə \ 'wɔ:lz ]

Сколько стен у дома? У дома четыре стены.

How many doors has Mr. Green's house? It has two doors.  
How many windows has it? It has six windows.

7. A room has walls, a floor, a ceiling, windows and doors.

[ ə 'rum hɜz \ 'wɔ:lz | ə \ 'flɔə | ə \ 'si:lɪŋ | \ 'windəuz ]

Комната имеет стены, пол, потолок, окна и двери.

end \ 'dɔ:z ]

Has a house walls, windows, doors and rooms? Yes, it has.  
Has a room a roof? No, it has not a roof, it has a ceiling.  
Has a room walls, windows and doors? Yes, it has. Has a room many windows and doors? No, it has only ([ 'aʊnlɪ ] *только*) a few [ ə 'fju: ] *немного*). Has a large house only a few rooms? No, it has many.

### *Exercise 1*

**Read and translate:**

- a house, a flat, a room, rooms, a wall, walls, a roof, roofs, a window, windows, a door, doors, a ceiling, ceilings, a floor, floors.
- small, large, many, not many, a few, some, only, four, how many?
- I have, he has, she has, it has, we have, you have, they have.  
Have I? have you? has he? has she? has it? have we? have you? have they?
- I have not, he has not, she has not, it has not, we have not, you have not, they have not.

## Exercise II

Insert *has* or *have*:

1. Mr. Green ... a small house near London. 2. The Smiths ... a flat in a large house in London. 3. A house ... walls, a roof, windows and doors. 4. We ... not many children, we ... only two, one son and one daughter. 5. How many children ... Mr. and Mrs. Green? They ... not many children, they ... only two. 6. Some people ... flats, other people ... small houses. 7. We ... a flat in a large house, you ... a small house.

## Exercise III

Say in the plural:

a house, a flat, a child, a wall, a man, a roof, a door, a floor, a woman, a window, a ceiling.

## Exercise IV

Translate into Russian:

Pavel Sedov has a flat in a large house in Moscow ([ˈmɒskou] Москва). His flat has four rooms. It is not large, it is small. One room has two windows, the others have one.

Pavel Sedov has a small family. How many children has he? He has two children. How many daughters has he? He has one daughter. Who is his daughter? Lida is. Has he a son too? Yes, he has. Who is his son? Sasha is.

Have you a large family? Yes, I have. How many children have you? I have three children: one girl and two boys. I have a father and mother too. They are my children's grandfather and grandmother.

## Part Two

8. In Mr. Green's house there are: a sitting-room, a dining-

---

[ɪn ˈmɪstə ˈɡri:nz ʃˈhaus | ðeər a: ə ʃˈsɪtɪŋrʊm | ə ˈdaɪnɪŋ

---

В доме мистера Грина имеются: гостиная, столовая,

room, two bedrooms, a kitchen, a bathroom

ʃrum | 'tu: ʃ'bedrʊmz | ə ʃ'kɪtʃɪn | ə ʃ'bɑ:θrʊm

две спальни, кухня, ванная  
and a lavatory.

ænd ə ɹ'ləvətəri]

и уборная.

In Mr. Green's house there are two bedrooms. The father and mother have one bedroom, the children have the other. There is a bathroom in Mr. Green's house, there is a bathroom in Mr. Smith's flat too. Is there a kitchen in Mr. Green's house? Yes, there is. Is there one in Mr. Smith's flat too? Yes, there is one in Mr. Smith's flat too.

9. In Mr. Green's house there is a staircase.

[ɪn 'mɪstə 'ɡri:nz 'hɑ:ʊs ðeə ɪz ə ɹ'steɪkɪs]

В доме мистера Грина есть лестница.

In Mr. Smith's flat there is not a staircase.

[ɪn 'mɪstə 'smɪθs 'flæt ðeə ɪz 'nɒt ə ɹ'steɪkɪs]

В квартире мистера Смита нет лестницы.

Is there a staircase in large houses? Yes, there is, and in many large houses there is a lift ([lɪft] *лифт*) too. Is there a lift in Mr. Green's house? No, there is not a lift in Mr. Green's house; his house is only a small one.

10. Bathroom, bedroom, kitchen and dining-room are

[ʃ'bɑ:θrʊm | ʃ'bedrʊm | ʃ'kɪtʃɪn ænd ʃ'daɪnɪŋrʊm ə

Ванная, спальня, кухня и столовая — названия  
names of rooms. Green, Smith, John and Ann

ˈneɪmz əv ɹ'ru:mz | ʃ'ɡri:n | ʃ'smɪθ | ʃ'dʒɒn | ænd ʃ'æn

комнат. Грин, Смит, Джон и Энн —

are names of persons.

a'neimz əv ɹ'pə:sənz]

имена лиц (людей).

Is a man a person? Yes, a man is a person, **he** is a person. Is a woman a person? Yes, **she** is a person. Is a boy a person? Yes, **he** is a person. Is a girl a person? Yes, **she** is a person. All ([ɜ:l] *все*) people are persons, **they** are persons. Is a room a person? No, it is not a person, **it** is a thing ([θiŋ] *вещь, предмет*).

John, what is your name? My name is John Green. What is your sister's name? Her name is Ann Green. All people have names: a first name — John, Ann, Henry, Mary, Tom, Alice, and a surname ([ 'sə:neim] *фамилия*), the name of their family — Green, Smith, Black. Russian people have a father's name. Ivanovich is a father's name. English people have no father's name.

11. Where is the kitchen in Mr. Green's house? It is on the

['weər\_iz ðə 'kɪtʃɪn ɪn 'mɪstə 'grɪ:nz ɹ'haus | ɪt ɪz ɔn ðə

Где кухня в доме мистера Грина? Она на

ground floor. Where are the bedrooms? They are on the

'graʊnd ɹ'flɔə | 'weər\_ə ðə ɹ'bedrʊmz | ðeɪ ə'r\_ɔn ðə

первом этаже. Где спальни? Они на

first floor.

'fə:st ɹ'flɔə]

втором этаже.

**Note** ([nəʊt] *примечание*): In English первый этаж = ground floor, второй этаж = first floor, третий этаж = second floor

Where is the dining-room? It is on the ground floor. Is the sitting-room on the ground floor too? Yes, it is on the ground floor, too. Where are the bedrooms? They are on the first floor. There are three rooms on the ground floor: the sitting-room, the dining-room and the kitchen, and three rooms on the first floor: two bedrooms and the bathroom.

## *Exercise V*

Read aloud and translate:

- a. the floor, the ground floor, the first floor, the sitting-room, the dining-room, the kitchen, the bathroom, the lavatory, the bedroom, the bedrooms, a lift, lifts, a staircase, a name, a person, people.
- b. where? in, on, near.

## *Exercise VI*

Say in the plural:

*Example:* Green has a small house. — The Greens have a small house. He has a child. — They have children.

1. The woman has a son and a daughter.
2. I have a nephew and a niece.
3. Smith has a grandchild.
4. The man has a flat in a large house.
5. A large house has a staircase.
6. The bedroom is on the first floor.
7. There is a large bedroom in his flat.
8. The man is in the sitting-room.
9. The woman is in the kitchen.

## *Exercise VII*

Insert *name, first name, surname or father's name*:

1. Smith is the ... of a person.
2. My ... is John Green; John is my ..., and Green is my ....
3. Bedroom is the ... of a room.
4. Ann is a girl's ....
5. Henry is my brother's ... .
6. Her ... is Black and her ... is Mary.
7. Pavlovich is Sasha Sedov's ... .

## *Exercise VIII*

Answer the questions:

1. Where is Mr. Green's house?
2. Where is Mr. Smith's flat?
3. How many floors are there in Mr. Green's house?
4. Have the Smiths a staircase in their flat? Is there a lift in your house?
5. Who has a small house, and who has a flat?
6. What are the names of the rooms in your flat or house?



7. How many windows are there in your bedroom?
8. How many walls has a room?
9. Have many people small houses?
10. Has a large house many windows and doors, or has it only a few?
11. How many persons are there in your family?
12. Who are they?
13. What are their names?
14. Have you a grandmother? a mother-in-law? a sister-in-law?
15. Whose house is near London?
16. Whose flat is in Moscow?

### *Exercise IX*

Learn the conversation:

- A. Have you a flat in London?
- B. No, I have a house near London.
- A. How many rooms has it?
- B. On the ground floor there are a small sitting-room, a dining-room and a kitchen, and on the first floor there are two bedrooms.
- A. Has your house a bathroom?
- B. Yes, there is a bathroom on the first floor near the large bedroom. Where is your house?
- A. I have a flat in London.
- B. Is it in a large house?
- A. Yes, it is. We have a lift in the house.
- B. How many rooms are there in your flat?
- A. There are three rooms, a bathroom and a kitchen.
- B. How many persons are there in your family?
- A. There are four persons: my wife and I and our two children.
- B. Your flat is small and your family is small too. I have my wife, three sons and two daughters.

### *Exercise X*

Translate into English:

В нашей квартире есть столовая, гостиная, две спальни, ванная, кухня и уборная. Наш дом — большой, в нашем доме есть лифт и лестница. Наша квартира на третьем этаже.

В нашей семье — четыре человека: отец, мать, сестра и я. Наша квартира небольшая, наша семья также не-большая.

У моего дяди маленький дом. В доме четыре комна-ты, кухня, ванная и уборная. Мой дядя женат (имеет жену), у него есть сын и дочь, они приходятся мне (они есть) двоюродным братом и двоюродной сестрой.

## IN LESSON THREE

### Phonetics

page 10, section IV;  
page 13, exercise 1a (13—21);  
page 16, section VI; 2в.

### Grammar

Appendix  
II A, в, г;  
Vf;  
X B (1).

## VOCABULARY

**third** [θə:d] третий, -ья, -ье, -ьи

**house** [haus] дом

**flat** [flæt] квартира

**some** [sʌm] некоторый, -ая, -ое, -ые

**people** [pi:pl] люди

**have** [hæv; həv] имеют

**others** ['ʌðəz] другие

**large** [la:dʒ] большой, -ая, -ое, -ие

**London** ['lʌndən] Лондон

**small** [smɔ:l] маленький, -ая, -ое, -ие; небольшой

**near** [niə] вблизи, недалеко от

**has** [hæz, həz] имеет

**it** [ɪt] он, она, оно (*о неодушевленных предметах*)

**one** [wʌn] *здесь не переводится, замещает существительное*

**wall** [wɔ:l] стена

**roof** [ru:f] крыша

**door** [dɔ:] дверь

**window** ['wɪndəʊ] окно

**many** ['meni] многие

**how many** ['hau'meni] сколько

**a few** [ə'fju:] немного

**floor** [flɔ:] пол

**room** [ru:m] комната; помещение

**ceiling** ['si:liŋ] потолок

**only** ['ounli] только

**into** ['ɪntə] в, на

**there are** [ðeə 'ɑ:] имеются

**sitting-room** ['sɪtɪŋru:m] гостиная

**dining-room** ['daɪnɪŋru:m] столовая

**bedroom** ['bedru:m] спальня

**kitchen** ['kɪtʃɪn] кухня

**bathroom** ['bɑ:θru:m] ванная ком-ната

**lavatory** ['lævətɹɪ] туалет, уборная

**other** ['ʌðə] другой, -ая, -ое, -ие

**there is** [ðeə 'ɪz] имеется

**staircase** ['steɪkɛɪs] лестница

**lift** [lɪft] лифт

**name** [neɪm] название, имя

**person** ['pɜ:sn] лицо, человек

**all** [ɔ:l] все

**thing** [θɪŋ] вещь, предмет

**first name** ['fɜ:st 'neɪm] имя

**surname** ['sɜ:neɪm] фамилия

**father's name** ['fa:ðəz 'neɪm] от-чество

**where?** [weə] где?

**on** [ɒn] на

**ground floor** ['graʊnd 'flɔ:] первый этаж

**first floor** ['fɜ:st 'flɔ:] второй этаж

**note** [nəʊt] примечание

The Greens' House[ðə 'gri:nz 'haus]Дом Гринов

## Part One

1. The Greens live near London. Do they live in a flat?

[ðə 'gri:nz 'lɪv nə ɹ 'lʌndən | du ðeɪ 'lɪv ɪn ə 'flæt]

Грины живут около Лондона. Живут ли они в квартире?

No, they don't (do not) live in a flat.

[ɹ 'nəʊ | ðeɪ 'daʊnt (du'nɒt) lɪv ɪn ə 'flæt]

Нет, они не живут в квартире.

Do the Greens live in a small house? Yes, they live in a small house near London. Do the Smiths live in a small house near London? No, they don't live in a small house near London, they live in a flat in London. John Green, do you live in London? No, I don't, I live near London. Mr. and Mrs. Smith, do you live in a small house? No, we don't live in a small house, we live in a flat. The Greens don't live in London, do they? No, they live near London.

2. Mr. Green lives near London. Does he live in a flat?

[ˈmɪstə ˈɡri:n ˈlɪvz ˈniə ɹ ˈlʌndən | ˈdʌz hi ˈlɪv ɪn ə ʃˈflæt]

Мистер Грин живет недалеко от Лондона. Он живет в квартире?

No, he doesn't (does not), he lives in a small house.

[ɹ ˈnou | hi ɹ ˈdʌznt | hi ˈlɪvz ɪn ə ˈsmɔ:l ɹ ˈhaus]

Нет, он живет в маленьком доме.

Does Mr. Smith live near London? No, he doesn't, he lives in London. Does he live in a small house? No, he doesn't, he lives in a flat. Does John Green live in a flat? No, he doesn't, he lives in a small house.

3. In the picture we see the Greens' sitting-room.

[ɪn ðə ʃˈpɪktʃə | wi ˈsi: ðə ˈɡri:nz ɹ ˈsɪtɪŋrʊm]

На рисунке мы видим гостиную Гринов.

1. a divan [ə dɪˈvæn]      2. an armchair [ən ˈɑ:m'tʃeə]      3. an easy chair [ən ˈi:zi tʃeə]

4. a small table [ə ˈsmɔ:l ˈteɪbl]      5. a wireless set [ə ˈwaɪərlɪs ˈset]      6. a television set [ə ˈtelɪˈvɪʒn ˈset]

7. a carpet [ə ˈkɑ:pɪt]      8. a picture [ə ˈpɪktʃə]      9. curtains [ˈkɜ:tɪnz]

10. a radiator [ə ˈreɪdɪeɪtə]      11. an electric lamp [ən ɪˈlektɪk ˈlæmp]      12. a bookcase [ə ˈbʊkkeɪs]



Do you see a divan in the Greens' sitting-room? Yes, I do, I see a divan. How many armchairs do you see in the Greens' sitting-room? I see one armchair and an easy chair there ([ðeə] *mam*). Do you see a wireless set there?

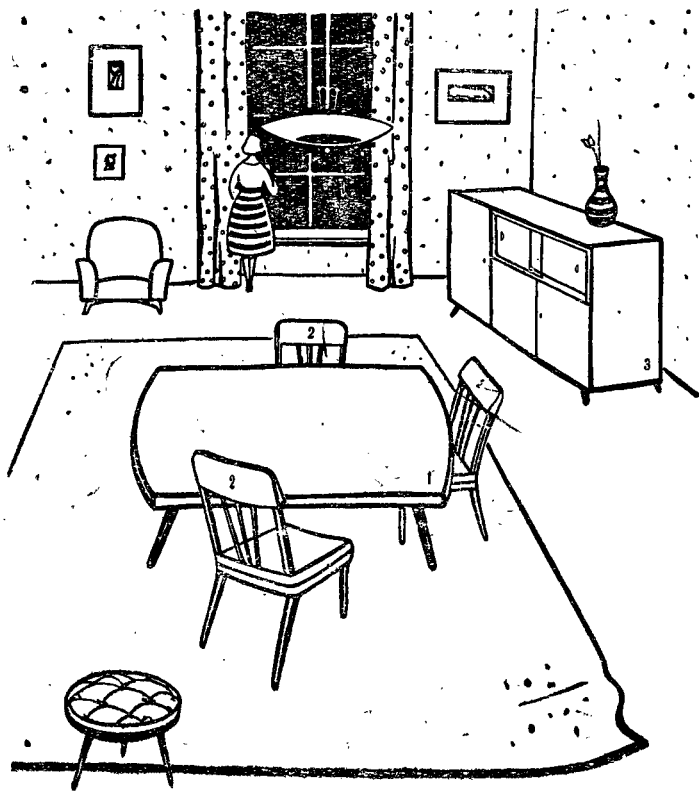
Yes, I do, it is on a small table. Do you see an electric lamp in the sitting-room? Yes, I do. Where is the television set? The television set is near the wall. What do you see on the wall? On the wall I see two pictures. What do you see on the floor? On the floor I see a carpet. What is under ([ˈʌndə] *nod*) the window? Under the window is a radiator. Where is the bookcase? The bookcase is near the wall.

4. What furniture do we see in the dining-room?

[ˈwɒt ˈfə:nɪʃə du wi ˈsiː ɪn ðə ˈdaɪnɪŋrʊm]

Какую мебель мы видим в столовой?

1. a table    2. a chair    3. a sideboard  
 [ə ˈteɪbl]    [ə ˈtʃeə]    [ə ˈsaɪdbɔ:d]

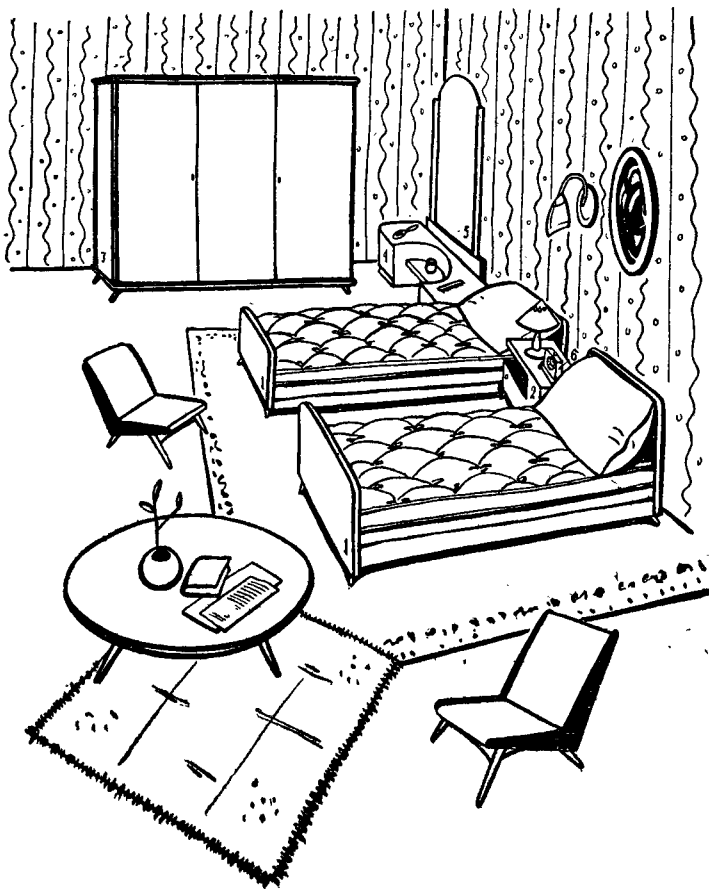


We see a large table, three chairs and a sideboard. Where do we see chairs? We see chairs near the table. Do we see a sideboard in the dining-room? Yes, we see a sideboard near the wall. Do we see curtains ([kə:tɪn] занавеска) on the windows? Yes, we do. Do we see an electric lamp in the dining-room? Yes, we see an electric lamp over ([ˈouɪvə] над) the table.

There isn't a wireless set in the dining-room, is there? No, there isn't.

### 5. What furniture is there in the bedroom?

- |                     |                     |                   |
|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| 1. a bed            | 2. a bedside table  | 3. a wardrobe     |
| [ə 'bed]            | [ə 'bedsaɪd 'teɪbl] | [ə 'wɔ:droub]     |
| 4. a dressing table | 5. a mirror         | 6. an alarm clock |
| [ə 'dresɪŋ teɪbl]   | [ə 'mɪrə]           | [ən ə'lɑ:m klɔ:k] |



In the Greens' bedroom there are two beds, two bedside tables, a wardrobe, and a dressing table with ([wɪð] c) a mirror. What is there on the bedside tables? On one bedside table there is an electric lamp and on the other there is an alarm clock. Is there a carpet? Yes, there is a carpet on the floor. Beds, chairs, tables, divans and armchairs are furniture.

1. a gas cooker    2. a refrigerator    3. a sink    4. a tap  
 [ə 'gæs 'kʊkə]    [ə rɪ'frɪdʒəreɪtə]    [ə 'sɪŋk]    [ə 'tæp]  
 5. a cupboard  
 [ə 'kʌbəd]





6. In her kitchen Mrs. Green has a gas cooker, an electric refrigerator, a sink with two taps, a cupboard, a small table and two chairs. Has she an electric cooker in her kitchen? No, she hasn't, she has a gas cooker. Is there a cupboard in Mrs. Green's kitchen? Yes, there is. Are there pictures on the walls? No, there are not.

What have the Greens in their bathroom? They have a bath, a washbasin and a shower. What is over the washbasin? Over the washbasin is a shelf, and over the shelf is a mirror.

1. a bath 2. a washbasin 3. a shower 4. a shelf  
[ə 'bɑ:θ] [ə 'wɒʃbeɪn] [ə 'ʃaʊə] [ə 'ʃelf]



## Exercise I

Read and translate:

a table, a chair, a divan, a bookcase, a sideboard, a wireless set, a television set, a lamp, a radiator, a carpet, curtains, a bed, a wardrobe, a dressing table, a mirror, a bedside table, an alarm clock, a picture, a gas cooker, a sink, a cupboard, an electric refrigerator, a washbasin, a bath, a tap, a shower, a shelf, under, over, with, there, other, four, fourth.

## Exercise II

Insert *live* or *lives*, *see* or *sees*:

1. John Green ... with his father and mother in a small house. 2. Some people ... in flats, others ... in small houses. 3. Do you ... a refrigerator in the sitting-room? No, I don't ... a refrigerator in the sitting-room, I ... a refrigerator in the kitchen. 4. The boy doesn't ... in a small house, he ... in a flat. 5. I don't ... a lamp under the table, I ... one over the table. 6. The Greens don't ... in a large house, they ... in a small one.

## Part Two

7. What do we do in the dining-room?

[ˈwɒt duː wiːˈduː ɪn ðə ˈdaɪnɪŋruːm]

Что мы делаем в столовой?

We eat there, we have our meals there.

[wiː ˈiːt ˈðɛə | wiː ˈhæv aʊə ˈmiːlz ˈðɛə]

Мы там едим, мы принимаем там пишу.

Where do we have our meals? We have them in the dining-room. Where does the boy eat? He eats in the dining-room, he has his meals in the dining-room. Do some people have their meals in the kitchen? Yes, some people do.

8. Where do people sleep? They sleep in the bedroom.

[ˈweə duː ˈpi:pl̩ ˌsli:p | ðeɪ ˈsli:p ɪn ðə ˌbedrʊm]

Где люди спят?

Они спят в спальне.

Does John sleep in the kitchen? No, he doesn't, he sleeps in the bedroom. Where do John's parents sleep? They sleep in their bedroom. The parents sleep in the bed. Who sleeps on the divan? The girl does. You don't sleep on a divan, do you? No, I sleep in my bed.

9. In the bathroom we wash with soap and water, have

[ɪn ðə ˌbɑ:θrʊm | wiː wɔʃ wɪð ˈsəʊp ənd ˌwɔ:tə | hæv

В ванной мы умываемся водой с мылом, принимаем

a hot or warm bath, or a cold shower.

ə ˈhɒt ɔː ˈwɔ:m ˌbɑ:θ | ɔːr ə ˈkəʊld ˌʃaʊə]

горячую или теплую ванну или холодный душ.

Men shave there.

[ˈmen ˌʃeɪv ðeə]

Мужчины там бреются.

Does John shave? No, he doesn't, he washes or has a bath. Do you have a cold bath? No, I have a hot or a warm bath. I have a cold shower. We wash in the bathroom, we don't wash in the bedroom. Does the boy wash in the bathroom? Yes, he washes in the bathroom.

10. Where does Mrs. Green cook (prepare) the meals?

[ˈweə dəz ˈmɪsɪz ˈɡri:n ˈkʊk [prɪˈpeə] ðə ˌmi:lz]

Где миссис Грин готовит пищу?

She cooks (or prepares) the meals in the kitchen. Who cooks (or prepares) the meals? Mrs. Green does.

Where does she prepare (or cook) the meals? In the kitchen. Do you prepare your meals in the dining-room? No, we don't prepare our meals in the dining-room, we eat our meals there. John, do you prepare your meals? No, I don't, my mother does; she prepares our meals in the kitchen.

### *Exercise III*

**Read and translate:**

- a. I live, he lives, she lives, we live, you live, they live.  
I see, he sees, she sees, we see, you see, they see.  
I wash, he washes, she washes, we wash, you wash, they wash.
- b. Do I see? does he see? do we see? do they see?
- c. I sit, he eats, she prepares, she washes, we sleep, we cook, we have our meals, he has a bath.

### *Exercise IV*

**Translate into Russian:**

In our flat there are three rooms, a kitchen, a bathroom and a lavatory. One room is the sitting-room, the second is the dining-room and the third is the bedroom. In the sitting-room you see a large carpet on the floor, a divan and two armchairs, a bookcase, a small table with a wireless set on it, and a television set near the wall. There are curtains on the windows and pictures on the walls. Under the window you see a radiator, and near the wireless set on the small table you see an electric lamp.

My mother cooks the meals on a gas cooker in the kitchen. We have a refrigerator.

In the bathroom we have a washbasin, a bath and a shower. Over the washbasin are two taps and over the taps is a shelf. There is a mirror on the wall over the shelf.

My mother and father sleep in the bedroom. In the bedroom there are two beds, bedside tables, a wardrobe and a dressing-table. The dressing-table has a mirror.

I sleep on a divan in the sitting-room.

## Exercise V

Change the sentences:

*Example:* The house of the Greens = the Greens' house.

1. *The flat of the Smiths* is in a large house in London. 2. *The bedroom of the parents* is large, *the bedroom of the girls* is small. 3. *In the kitchen of the Greens* you see a gas cooker and an electric refrigerator. 4. The mother *of the boys* prepares the meals in her kitchen on the gas cooker. 5. We see an alarm clock in *the bedroom of the Greens*. 6. *The bathroom of the Blacks* has a bath, a shower and a washbasin, with two taps and a mirror over it. 7. There are pictures on the wall in *the bedroom of the small boys*. 8. There is no lift in *the house of the Greens*, there is a staircase in it.

## Exercise VI

Insert *there is* or *there are*:

1. ... four persons in my family. 2. ... chairs and tables in the dining-room. 3. In the kitchen ... a sink and in the bathroom ... a washbasin. 4. ... armchairs and a divan in the sitting-room. 5. In my flat ... two rooms. 6. In Pavel Sedov's sitting-room ... a large bookcase. 7. Over the table ... a lamp. 8. Under the window ... a radiator. 9. ... an alarm clock on the bedside table near my bed. 10. ... many large houses with many flats in Moscow.

## Exercise VII

Translate into English:

Я живу в маленьком доме недалеко от Москвы. Мой брат и его жена живут в квартире в большом доме в Москве. У них есть столовая, спальня, ванная и кухня. Моя золовка готовит еду в кухне, там они и едят. В их гостиной — стол, диван, кресло, книжный шкаф и маленький столик с телевизором. Радиоприемник — на буфете. В спальне — две кровати, платяной шкаф, туалетный столик, две тумбочки и два стула. Ванная маленькая, в ней ванна, душ и умывальник. Над умывальником — два крана, маленькая полка и зеркало. Над зеркалом —

электрическая лампа. В кухне — газовая плита, раковина, холодильник и шкаф в стене. Под окном — батарея. В кухне есть также маленький стол и три стула.

## IN LESSON FOUR

### Phonetics

page 11, section V;  
page 13, exercise 16.

### Grammar

Appendix  
II А г, д; Б (2), (3);  
Х Б (1).

## VOCABULARY

**fourth** [fɔ:θ] четвертый  
**live** [lɪv] жить  
**picture** ['pɪktʃə] картина, рисунок  
**see** [si:] видеть  
**divan** [dɪ'væn] диван  
**armchair** ['ɑ:m'tʃɛə] кресло  
**easy chair** ['i:zi'tʃɛə] кресло  
**there** [ðɛə] там  
**wireless** ['waɪələs] радио  
**set** [set] приемник  
**table** ['teɪbl] стол  
**electric** [ɪ'lektrɪk] электрический,  
-ая, -ое, -ие  
**lamp** [læmp] лампа  
**television** ['tel'vɪʒn] телевидение  
**carpet** ['kɑ:pɪt] ковер  
**under** ['ʌndə] под  
**radiator** ['reɪdɪeɪtə] батарея  
**bookcase** ['bukkeɪs] книжный  
шкаф  
**what** [wɒt] какой, -ая, -ое, -ие  
**furniture** ['fɜ:nɪtʃə] мебель  
**chair** [tʃɛə] стул  
**sideboard** ['saɪdbɔ:d] буфет  
**curtain** ['kɜ:tɪn] занавеска  
**over** ['oʊvə] над  
**bed** [bed] кровать  
**bedside table** ['bedsaɪd'teɪbl] тум-  
бочка  
**wardrobe** ['wɔ:drəʊb] платяной  
шкаф  
**dressing table** ['dresɪŋ'teɪbl] туа-  
летный столик  
**with** [wɪð] с

**mirror** ['mɪrə] зеркало  
**alarm clock** [ə'lɑ:m klɒk] будиль-  
ник  
**gas** [gæs] газ  
**gas cooker** ['gæs 'kʊkə] газовая  
плитка  
**refrigerator** [rɪ'frɪdʒəreɪtə] холо-  
дильник  
**sink** [sɪŋk] раковина  
**tap** [tæp] кран  
**cupboard** ['kʌbəd] кухонный шкаф  
**bath** [bɑ:θ] ванна  
**washbasin** ['wɒʃbeɪsɪn] умываль-  
ник  
**shower** ['ʃaʊə] душ  
**shelf, pl. shelves** [ʃelf; ʃelvz]  
полка, полки  
**do** [di:] делать  
**eat** [i:t] есть, кушать  
**have meals** ['hæv 'mi:lz] прини-  
мать пищу  
**sleep** [slɪp] спать  
**wash** [wɒʃ] умывать(ся)  
**soap** [səʊp] мыло  
**water** ['wɔ:tə] вода  
**to have a shower** принимать душ  
**to have a bath** принимать ванну  
**hot** [hɒt] горячий, -ая, -ее, -ие  
**warm** [wɔ:m] теплый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**cold** [kəʊld] холодный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**shave** [ʃeɪv] бриться  
**meals** [mi:lz] пища, еда  
**cook** [kʊk] готовить (*пищу*)  
**prepare** [prɪ'peə] готовить

## The Greens' Day

[ðə 'ɡri:nz 'deɪ]

### День Гринов

#### Part One

1. Mr. Green gets up early in the morning. He asks:

[ˈmɪstə 'ɡri:n 'ɡets 'ɜp 'ə:li ɪn ðə ˌmɔ:niŋ | hiː ʃ'ɑskz]

Мистер Грин встает рано утром. Он спрашивает:

“Is breakfast ready?” Mrs. Green answers: “No, it is

ˈɪz 'brekfəst ʃ'redi | 'mɪsɪz 'ɡri:n ʃ'ɑnsəz | ˌnəu | ɪt ɪz

«Завтрак готов?» Миссис Грин отвечает: «Нет, он not ready.»

ˌnɒt redɪ]

не готов.»

When ([wen] *когда*) does Mr. Green get up? He gets up early in the morning. What does he ask? He asks: “Is breakfast ready?” What does his wife answer? She answers: “No, it is not ready.”

2. Mrs. Green gets the breakfast ready.”

[ˈmɪsɪz 'ɡri:n 'ɡets ðə 'brekfəst ˌ'redi]

Миссис Грин готовит завтрак.

Mr. Green gets washed, shaves, and gets dressed.

[ˈmɪstə 'ɡri:n 'ɡets ʃ'wɔʃt | ʃ'feɪvz | ənd 'ɡets ˌ'drest]

Мистер Грин умывается, бреется и одевается.

Mrs. Green gets the breakfast ready in the kitchen.  
Mr. Green gets washed in the bathroom. He shaves  
in the bathroom too. He gets dressed in the bedroom.

3. Mr. Green gets washed. Mr. Green washes himself.

[ˈmɪstə ˈɡri:n ˈɡets ɹ ˈwɔʃt | ˈmɪstə ˈɡri:n ˈwɔʃɪz ɹ hɪm ˈself]

Мистер Грин умывается. Мистер Грин умывается.

Mr. Green gets dressed. Mr. Green dresses himself.  
Ann gets washed. Ann washes herself.

Ann gets dressed. Ann dresses herself.

John and Ann get washed, they wash themselves. John,  
where do you wash yourself? I wash myself in the  
bathroom. Ann and John, where do you dress your-  
selves? We dress ourselves in our bedroom.

The Greens wash themselves in the bathroom and  
dress themselves in their bedroom.

4. After breakfast Mr. Green goes to work.

[ˈɑftə ʃ ˈbrekfəst | ˈmɪstə ˈɡri:n ˈɡouz tə ɹ ˈwə:k]

После завтрака мистер Грин идет на работу.

John gets ready to go to school.

[ˈdʒɒn ˈɡets ˈredi tə ˈɡou tə ɹ ˈsku:l]

Джон собирается идти в школу.

Ann doesn't go to school, she is too young.

[ˈæn ˈdɒznt ˈɡou tə ɹ ˈsku:l | ʃi ˈɪz ˈtu: ɹ ˈjʌŋ]

Энн не ходит в школу, она слишком мала.

Where does Mr. Green go after breakfast? He goes  
to work. Where does Mr. Green work? He works in  
London. Does John work? No, he is too young, he  
goes to school. John gets ready to go to school. When  
he is ready, he goes to school. Does Ann go to  
school? No, she doesn't, she is too young. Is John



young? Yes, he is young, but ([bʌt] но) he is not too young to go to school.

Grandmother doesn't go to work, does she? No, she doesn't, she is too old ([ould] старая). Is Mrs. Green old? She is not very ([veri] очень) young and not very old.

5. In the middle of the day the Greens have dinner.

[ɪn ðə 'mɪdl əv ðə ʃ'deɪ | ðə 'ɡri:nz 'hæv ɹ'dɪnə]

В середине дня Грины обедают.

They have tea in the afternoon and supper in the evening.

[ðeɪ'hæv'ti:ɪn ðiː ʃ,ɑftə'nu:n|ənd 'slʌpəɹ\_ɪn ðiː ɹ'i:vɪnɪŋ]

Они пьют чай во второй половине дня и ужинают вечером.

When do the Greens have breakfast? In the morning.  
When do they have dinner? In the middle of the day.  
Do they have tea in the afternoon? Yes, they do. And when do they have supper? They have it in the evening. What are breakfast, dinner, tea and supper? They are meals.

6. John comes home from school in the afternoon.

['dʒɒn kʌmz 'həʊm frəm 'sku:l ɪn ðiː ɹ,ɑftə'nu:n]

Джон приходит домой из школы во второй половине дня.

Mr. Green comes home from work in the evening.  
When does John come home from school? He comes home in the afternoon. When does Mr. Green come home from work? He comes home from work in the evening.

7. After supper Mrs. Green says to John and Ann:

['ɑftə ʃ'slʌpə|'mɪsɪz 'ɡri:n 'sez tə'dʒɒn ənd ɹ'æn]

После ужина миссис Грин говорит Джону и Энн:

"It is late, and you are tired. It is time for you to go

[ɪt ɪz ʃ'leɪt | ənd 'ju: ə ɪ'taɪəd] |t ɪz 'taɪm fə 'ju: tu 'gəʊ

«Поздно, и вы устали. Вам пора идти спать.»  
to bed.»

tu ɪ 'bed]

Ann says: "Yes, I am tired, it is time for me to go to bed."

John says: "It is not very late, I am not tired."

The father says: "It is time for children to go to bed."

8. The children go up to their bedroom and get undressed.

[ðə 'tʃɪldrən 'gəʊ 'ʌp tu ðə ʃ'bedrʊm | ənd 'get ʌn'drest].

Дети поднимаются в свою спальню и раздеваются.

They have a bath or wash themselves and then go to bed.

[ðeɪ 'hæv ə ʃ'bɑ:θ |ɪ 'wɔ:ʃ ʃðem'selvz | ənd 'ðen 'gəʊ tu ɪ 'bed]

Они принимают ванну или умываются и затем идут спать.

John and Ann go up to their bedroom.

They undress themselves (or get undressed); then they have a bath or get washed (wash themselves) and go to bed.

They sleep all night ([naɪt] *ночь*).

### Exercise I

Read aloud and translate:

- breakfast, dinner, tea, supper, ready, early, late, work, school, morning, the middle of the day, afternoon, evening, night, from.
- I ask, I answer, he gets up, he goes to bed, they come home.

- c. I dress, I dress myself, I get dressed,  
 he dresses, he dresses himself, he gets dressed,  
 I wash, I wash myself, I get washed,  
 she washes, she washes herself, she gets washed,  
 they undress, they undress themselves, they get undressed.
- d. The mother gets breakfast ready. Breakfast is ready.  
 I get ready, I am ready. Mr. Green gets ready to go to work. I am ready to go to school. John is ready to go to school.

## Exercise II

Insert the missing words:

In the morning I get ... early, I get ... in the bathroom, get dressed in my bedroom and have my breakfast in the dining-room. After breakfast I get ... to go to work. When I am ... I go to work. I come home in the ... and have ... . Late in the evening I undress, I get ... and go to ... . During the night I ... in ... in my ... .

### Part Two

9. In the evening, after his work, Mr. Green sits with his

[ɪn ðiː ʃiːvnɪŋ | ˈɑftə hɪz ʃwə:k | ˈmɪstə ˈɡri:n ˈsɪts wɪð hɪz

Вечером, после работы, мистер Грин сидит со своей  
 wife and children in the sitting-room.

ˈwaɪf ənd ˈtʃɪldrən ɪn ðə ˈsɪtɪŋrʊm]

женой и детьми в гостиной.

Where do the Greens sit in the evening? They sit in the sitting-room. They sit in armchairs or chairs or on the divan.

When do Mr. and Mrs. Green sit in their sitting-room? They sit there in the evening, when Mr. Green comes home from work.

10. Mr. and Mrs. Green sometimes read a book or a

[ˈmɪstər ənd ˈmɪsɪz ˈɡri:n ˈsʌmtaɪmz ˈri:d ə ˈbʊk ər ə

Иногда мистер и миссис Грин читают книги или newspaper. Sometimes they listen to the wireless

ˌnju:spɛɪpə | ˈsʌmtaɪmz ðeɪ ˈlɪsn tu ðə ʃˈwaɪələs |

газеты. Иногда они слушают радио

or watch the television.

ɔː ˈwɒtʃ ðə ˌteleˈvɪʒn |

или смотрят телепередачу.

Mr. and Mrs. Green do not always ([ˈɔ:lwəz] *всегда*) read in the evening. Sometimes they sit and watch the television programme [ˈprɒɡræm], sometimes they listen to the wireless. John and Ann sometimes watch the children's television programme. But the children do not always watch the television. Many programmes are not for children, they are only for adults.

11. Mr. Green reads the 'Daily Worker', the newspaper

[ˈmɪstə ˈɡri:n ˈri:dz ðə ˈdeɪli ˌwə:kə | ðə ˈnju:spɛɪpə

Мистер Грин читает «Дейли Уоркер», газету of the British Communist Party.

əv ðə ˈbrɪtɪʃ ˈkɒmjunist ˌpɑ:tɪ |

Британской Коммунистической партии.

He is a member of that party.

[hiː ɪz ə ˈmembə əv ˈðæt ˌpɑ:tɪ |

Он член этой партии.

Mrs. Green reads that newspaper, but she is not a Communist. Mr. Green is a member of his trade union ([ˈtreɪd ˈjuːnɪən] профсоюз) too.

Mr. and Mrs. Green also ([ˈɔːlsou] также) read some bourgeois [ˈbuəʒwə] буржуазный newspapers: the 'Times' [ˈtaɪmz], the 'Daily Mail' [ˈdeɪli ˈmeɪl] and the 'Daily Express' [ˈdeɪli ɪksˈpres].

12. John does his homework. He learns his lessons.

[ˈdʒɒn ˈdʌz hɪz ɹ ˈhəʊmwɜ:k | hiː ˈlɜ:nz hɪz ɹ ˈlɛsnz]

Джон делает свои домашние задания. Он учит уроки.

He reads and writes in a copy-book with a pencil

[hiː ɹ ˈriːdz | ənd ˈraɪtɪz ɪn ə ɹ ˈkɒpɪbuk | wɪð ə ɹ ˈpensɪl |

Он читает и пишет в тетради карандашом

or a pen and ink.

ɔːr ə ˈpen ənd ɹ ˈɪŋk]

или чернилами (ручкой).

John goes to school. He is a schoolboy. He does his homework in the evening.

What does he learn? He learns his lessons.

What does he write with? (what... with? чем?) He writes with a pen and ink or with a pencil.

What does he write in? (what... in? в чем? где?) He writes in his copy-book.

13. Ann has no homework. She plays with a doll

[ˈæn ˈhæz ˈnəʊ ɹ ˈhəʊmwɜ:k | ʃiː ˈpleɪz wɪð ə ɹ ˈdɒl |

У Энн нет домашних заданий.

Она играет

в куклы

or other toys. John plays too, after his homework.

ɔːr ʌðə ɪnˈtɔɪz | dʒɒnˈpleɪz ʃˈtuː | ɑːftə hɪz ɪnˈhəʊmwɜːk]

или в другие игрушки. Джон тоже играет после того, как делает домашние задания.

Ann does not go to school, she has no lessons or homework. She sits on the carpet and plays. Ann plays with a doll, John plays with boys' toys.

### *Exercise III .*

**Read aloud and translate:**

- a book, a newspaper, the wireless, the television, a programme, the British Communist Party, a Communist, a member, a trade union;
- homework, a lesson, a copy-book, a pen, a pencil, ink, a schoolboy;
- a toy, a doll;
- to read, to write, to learn, to listen to, to watch.

### *Exercise IV*

**Translate into Russian:**

Sasha Sedov is a Russian boy. He lives in Moscow with his father and mother and his sister Lida.

Sasha gets up early in the morning, gets washed and dressed and has his breakfast. His mother gets breakfast ready in the kitchen, and the family have their breakfast in the dining-room.

During the day Sasha's father goes to work and Sasha goes to school.

In the evening the family sit in the sitting-room. Lida plays with her doll, Sasha does his homework and learns his lessons. The father and mother read the newspapers, 'Pravda' and others, listen to the wireless or watch the television.

The children sometimes watch the television programme. In the evening they get undressed, get washed and go to bed and sleep all night.

## ***Exercise V***

Add **-s** or **-es** ([æd] *добавьте*):

1. The boy write... with a pencil. 2. The child go... to school in the morning. 3. The mother get... the breakfast ready. 4. The girl wash... herself in the bathroom. 5. The father dress... in his bedroom. 6. John sometimes watch... the television. 7. His mother read... a book in the evening. 8. Mr. Green sometimes listen... to the wireless and sometimes watch... the television. 9. Do... John listen to the wireless? Yes, he do... . 10. John learn... his lessons in the evening. 11. The girl get... ready to go to school. 12. The father come... home in the evening. 13. Ann go... to bed early. 14. The boy write... with a pen and ink in a copy-book; he do... his homework.

## ***Exercise VI***

Add **self** or **selves**:

1. We wash our... or have our bath in the bathroom. 2. The boys wash them... in the morning when they get up and in the evening when they go to bed. 3. John, dress your... and get ready to go to school. 4. Children, wash your... and come and have dinner. 5. The boys undress them..., go to the bathroom and wash them... and go to bed. 6. I wash my... in the morning, when I come home from work and when I go to bed at night. 7. Ann washes her..., but she does not dress her... .

## ***Exercise VII***

Answer the questions in English:

1. Do you get up early in the morning? Do adults go to bed late at night?
2. What do you do when you get up in the morning?
3. When do you have breakfast? dinner? tea? supper?
4. Where does your mother cook the meals?
5. Do you always have your meals in the dining-room or do you sometimes have them in the kitchen?
6. What do you do in the evening after your work?
7. Are there wireless and television programmes for children?

8. Do you always read the newspaper in the evening when you come home, or do you sometimes read it when you go to work in the morning?
9. What is the name of the newspaper of the British Communist Party?
10. Are you a member of a trade union? of the Communist Party?
11. Do you learn English? Do you learn to read and to write English?
12. What do you write with? What do you write in?
13. What do children play with?

### ***Exercise VIII***

Read and learn the dialogue ([ˈdaɪələʒ] диалог):

- A. Do you live in London?  
 B. No, I live in a small house near London.  
 A. But you work in London, don't you?  
 B. Yes, I come to London in the morning and go home in the evening.  
 A. And what do you do in the evening at home?  
 B. Oh, I read, I listen to the wireless. We have a television set, too. I watch the television sometimes. And you see, I don't go to bed very late. I always get up early in the morning to come to my work in London.  
 A. Yes, I see.

### ***Exercise IX***

1. Translate the words and expressions ([iks'preʃnz] выражения) into English

принимать пищу, готовить завтрак, вставать, ложиться спать, умываться, мыться, бриться, одеваться, есть (кушать), читать книгу или газету, писать карандашом, готовить еду, идти на работу, делать задания, учить уроки, днем, ночью, в середине дня, вечером, очень молодой, слушать радио, смотреть телепередачу.

2. Make sentences ([ˈmeɪk 'sentənsɪz] составьте предложения) with the English expressions.
3. Use ([juːz] используйте) the expressions to tell ([tel] рассказать) what you do during the day.



## Exercise X

### Translate into English:

Павел Седов сидит в кресле и читает газету. Он читает газету Коммунистической партии Советского Союза (the Soviet Union), газету «Правда». Он член этой партии. Он также член профсоюза.

Павел Седов работает в Москве. Когда он приходит домой вечером после работы, он ужинает с женой и детьми, потом он смотрит телепередачу, слушает радио или читает газету или книгу. Его жена также читает, смотрит телепередачу или слушает радио. Дети рано ложатся спать. Утром все члены семьи Седовых встают рано.

### IN LESSON FIVE

#### Phonetics

page 14, exercise 2.

#### Grammar

Appendix

I д, е, ж, з;

III Б.

### VOCABULARY

**fifth** [fifθ] пятый

**day** [deɪ] день

**get up** [ˈget ʹʌp] вставать

**early** [ˈɜːli] рано

**morning** [ˈmɔːnɪŋ] утро

**ask** [ɑːsk] спрашивать

**breakfast** [ˈbrekfəst] завтрак

**ready** [ˈredi] готовый, -ая, -ое, -ые

**when** [wen] когда

**get ready** [get ˈredi] готовить(ся)

**get washed** [get ˈwɒʃt] умыть-  
ваться

**get dressed** [get ˈdrest] одевать-  
ся

**himself** [hɪmˈself] себя (*мужск. р.*  
*ед. ч.*)

**dress** [dres] одевать(ся)

**herself** [hɜːself] себя (*женск. р.*  
*ед. ч.*)

**themselves** [ðəmˈselvz] себя  
(*3-е лицо множ. ч.*)

**yourself** [jɔːself] себя (*2-е лицо*  
*ед. ч.*)

**myself** [maɪˈself] себя (*1-е лицо*  
*ед. ч.*)

**yourselves** [jɔːˈselvz] себя (*2-е ли-  
цо множ. ч.*)

**ourselves** [aʊəˈselvz] себя (*1-е ли-  
цо множ. ч.*)

**after** [ˈɑːftə] после

**go** [ɡoʊ] идти

**to** [tu] в, на

**work** [wɜːk] работа

**school** [skuːl] школа

**too** [tu] слишком

**young** [jʌŋ] молодой, -ая, -ое, -ые;  
маленький

**but** [bʌt] но

**old** [oʊld] старый, -ая, -ое, -ые

**very** [ˈveri] очень

**middle** [mɪdl] середина

**dinner** [ˈdɪnə] обед

**tea** [ti] чай

**afternoon** [ˈɑːftəˈnuːn] вторая поло-  
вина дня

**supper** [ˈsʌpə] ужин

**evening** ['i:vniŋ] вечер  
**come** [kʌm] приходить  
**home** [hoʊm] домой  
**from** [frəm] из, от, с  
**late** [leɪt] поздно  
**tired** ['taɪəd] усталый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**time** [taɪm] время  
**for** [fɔ:] для  
**go up** ['gou 'ʌp] идти вверх  
**get undressed** [get ʌn'drest] раздеваться  
**then** [ðen] потом  
**undress** [ʌn'dres] раздевать(ся)  
**night** [naɪt] ночь  
**sit** [sɪt] сидеть  
**sometimes** ['sʌmtaɪmz] иногда  
**book** [buk] книга  
**newspaper** ['nju:z,peɪpə] газета  
**listen to** [lɪsn] слушать  
**watch** [wɔ:tʃ] смотреть  
**always** ['ɔ:lwəz] всегда  
**programme** ['prougræm] программа  
**daily** ['deɪli] ежедневный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**worker** ['wɜ:kə] рабочий  
**British** ['brɪtɪʃ] британский, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**Communist** ['kɒmjʊnɪst] коммунист; коммунистический, -ая, -ое, -ие

**Party** ['pɑ:ti] партия  
**member** ['membə] член  
**that** [ðæt] тот, эта, это  
**trade-union** ['treɪd 'ju:njən] профсоюз  
**trade** [treɪd] профессия; профессиональный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**union** ['ju:njən] союз  
**also** ['ɔ:lsəʊ] также  
**bourgeois** ['bʊəʒwɑ:] буржуа, буржуазный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**homework** ['hoʊmpwɜ:k] домашние задания  
**write** [raɪt] писать  
**copy-book** ['kɒpibuk] тетрадь  
**pencil** ['pensɪl] карандаш  
**pen** [pen] ручка  
**ink** [ɪŋk] чернила  
**schoolboy** ['sku:lboɪ] школьник  
**play** [pleɪ] играть  
**doll** [dɔ:l] кукла  
**toy** [tɔɪ] игрушка  
**add** [æd] добавлять  
**dialogue** ['daɪələʒ] диалог  
**expression** [ɪks'preʃn] выражение  
**make** [meɪk] делать; составлять  
**use** [ju:z] пользоваться, использовать  
**tell** [tel] (рас)сказывать  
**the Soviet Union** [ðə 'sovju:t 'ju:njən] Советский Союз

Part One

Meet John and Ann

[ˈmi:t ˈdʒɒn ənd ɹˈæn]

Познакомьтесь с Джоном и Энн

1. John is tall for his

[ˈdʒɒn ɪz ˈtɔ:l fə hɪz]

Джон высок для своего  
age and rather thin.

[ʃˈeɪdʒ | ənd ˈr a:ðə ɹˈθɪn]

возраста и довольно худ.

He has fair hair, a pale face, blue eyes and

[hiː ˈhæz ˈfɛə ʃˈhɛə | ə ˈpeɪl ʃˈfeɪs | ˈblu: ʃˈaɪz | ənd]

У него светлые волосы, бледное  
лицо, голубые глаза  
a straight nose.

ə ˈstreɪt ɹˈnəʊz]

и прямой нос.

John is rather tall for his age.  
He is thin. His eyes are blue, his  
face is pale, his nose is straight,  
his hair is fair.

2. He has a white shirt on, with an open

[hiː ˈhæz ə ˈwaɪt ˈʃə:t ʃˈɒn | wɪð ən ˈoʊpən]

На нем белая рубашка с открытым



collar and no tie, a grey pullover, a blue jacket

'kɒlə ənd 'nəʊ ʃ'taɪ | a'greɪ ʃ'pul'əʊvə | ə'blu: ʃ'dʒækɪt |

воротом без галстука, серый пуловер, синяя куртка  
and grey trousers.

ənd 'greɪ ɪ'traʊzəz]

и серые брюки.

John has a white shirt on. He has no tie on, his collar is open. He has on a grey pullover and a blue jacket. His shirt is white, his jacket is blue, his pullover is grey. His trousers are grey and his jacket is blue.

3. John has his schoolbag over his right shoulder

['dʒɒn 'hæz hɪz 'sku:l bæɡ 'əʊvə hɪz 'raɪt ʃ'souldə |

На правом плече у Джона ранец,

and his raincoat over his left arm. He has his cap

ənd hɪz 'reɪnkəʊt 'əʊvə hɪz 'left ɪ'æm | hi: 'hæz hɪz 'kæp

а в левой руке — плащ. На голове

on his head.

ɒn hɪz ɪ'hed]

у него кепка.

John's schoolbag is over his right shoulder, it is not over his left shoulder. He has his raincoat over his left arm, not over his right arm. He has not his raincoat on. He has his cap on.

4. On his legs and feet John has grey socks and brown shoes.

[ɔn hɪz 'legz ənd ʃ'fi:t 'dʒɔn 'hæz 'greɪ 'sɒks ənd 'braʊn ɹ'ʃu:z]

На ногах у Джона серые носки и коричневые полуботинки.

In winter he wears black boots.

[ɪn ʃ'wɪntə | hi 'wɛəz 'blæk ɹ'bu:ts]

Зимой он носит черные ботинки.

John's socks are grey and his shoes are brown. He has socks on his legs and shoes on his feet. In winter he has black boots on. Sometimes he wears brown boots, sometimes he wears black shoes. He wears his jacket when he goes to school.



an overcoat

5. In cold weather John wears an overcoat.

[ɪn 'kəʊld ʃ'weðə] 'dʒɔn 'wɛəz ən ɹ'əʊvəkəʊt]

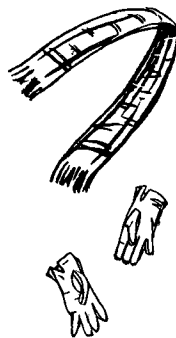
В холодную погоду Джон носит пальто.

He wears a pair of gloves on his hands

[hi 'wɛəz ə'pɛər əv 'glʌvz ɔn hɪz ɹ'hændz]

На руках он носит перчатки,  
and a muffler or a scarf round his neck.

ənd ə'mʌflə ɔ'r ə 'skɑf 'raʊnd hɪz ɹ'nek]



a scarf  
a pair of gloves

а на шее — кашне или шарф.

It is not cold, John has not an overcoat on. He has no muffler on. He has no gloves on his hands. He wears gloves only in cold weather.

A pair of shoes, a pair of boots, a pair of gloves, a pair of trousers.

6. Ann is short and plump. She has dark brown hair,

[ˈæn ɪz ˈʃɔ:t ənd ˌplʌmp | ʃiː ˈhæz ˈdɑ:k ˈbraʊn ʃˈhæə |

Энн маленькая и толстененькая. У нее темные волосы,

blue eyes, rosy cheeks and lips,

ˈblu: ʃˈaɪz | ˈrouzi ˈtʃi:ks ənd ʃˈlɪps |

голубые глаза, розовые щеки и губы,

small white teeth and a turned-up nose.

ˈsmɔ:l ˈwaɪt ʃˈti:θ | ənd ə ˈtə:nd ˈlʌr ˌnəʊz |

маленькие белые зубы и вздернутый  
носик.



Ann's hair is dark brown, John's is fair. Ann's eyes are blue, John's are blue too. John is tall and thin, Ann is small and plump. Her cheeks and lips are rosy, her teeth are small and white.

7. Ann has a ribbon in her hair. Her hair is not long,

[ˈæn ˈhæz ə ˈrɪbən ɪn hə ˌhæə | hə ˈhæə ɪz ˈnɒt ʃˈlɔŋ |

В волосах у Энн — лента. Волосы у нее не длинные, it is rather short. She has a frock on,

ɪt ɪz ˈrɑ:ðə ˌʃɔ:t | ʃiː ˈhæz ə ˈfrɒk ʃˈɒn |

а довольно короткие. Сейчас она в платье, but she often wears a jumper or a blouse and a skirt.

bʌt ʃiː ˈɔfn ˈweəz ə ˈdʒʌmpə ɔːr ə ˈblaʊz ənd ə ˌskɜ:t |

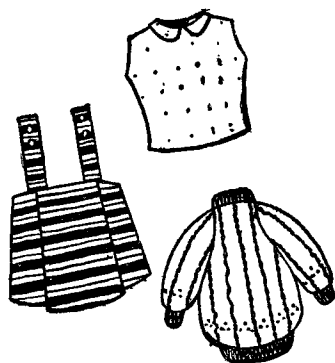
но часто она носит джемпер или блузку и юбку.

Ann's hair is not long, it is rather short. She has a ribbon in it. Sometimes she wears a jumper and a skirt, sometimes a frock.

When Ann goes out she puts

[wen 'æn 'gouz ʃ'au | fi 'puts

Когда Энн выходит (на улицу),



a skirt, a blouse, a jumper

on a hat and a coat and a pair of gloves.

['ɒn ə'hæt ənd ə ʃ'kau | ənd ə 'pɛər əv ɹ'glʌvz]

она надевает шапочку (шляпу), пальто и перчатки.

She takes them off when she comes home.

[ʃi 'teɪks ðəm 'ɔf wen ʃi 'kʌmz ɹ'həʊm]

Она снимает их, когда приходит домой.



a handbag

a handkerchief

a hat

Ann wears a coat and a hat and a pair of gloves when she goes out.

She puts on her clothes ([kloʊðz] одежда) (or she dresses) in the morning. She takes off her clothes (or she undresses) in the evening.

9. In her hand Ann carries a small handbag.

[ɪn hə ʃhænd | 'æn 'kærɪz ə 'smɔ:l ɹ'hændbæɡ]

В руках у Энн небольшая сумка.

She puts her handkerchief in it.

[ʃiː 'puts hə 'hæŋkətʃɪf ɹ'in ɪt]

Она кладет в нее носовой платок.

John carries his handkerchief in his pocket.

[dʒɒn 'kærɪz hɪz 'hæŋkətʃɪf ɪn hɪz ɹ'pɒkɪt]

Джон носит свой носовой платок в кармане.

John has pockets, Ann has a handbag. John carries his handkerchief in his pocket. He carries his schoolbag over his right shoulder and his raincoat over his left arm. Ann puts her handkerchief in her handbag.

10. When it rains Ann wears a waterproof cape with a hood.

[wɛn ɪt ʃ'reɪnz | 'æn 'wɛəz ə 'wɔ:təpru:f'keɪp wɪð ə ɹ'hud]

Когда идет дождь, Энн надевает дождевую накидку с капюшоном.

Sometimes she carries an umbrella.

[sʌmtaɪmz ʃi 'kærɪz ən ɹ'ʌm'brelə]

Иногда она берет с собой зонтик.

When it rains Ann wears a waterproof cape, or she carries a small umbrella. John wears a raincoat when it rains. Ann's waterproof cape has a hood. John's raincoat has a hood too.





## *Exercise I*

Read aloud and translate:

- a. the head, the hair, the face, the eyes, the nose, the mouth, the lips, the teeth, the hands, the arms, the legs, the feet, the shoulder, the neck.
- b. clothes, a cap, a hat, a shirt, a collar, a tie, a pull-over, a jacket, socks, boots, shoes, a raincoat, an overcoat, a muffler, a scarf, a schoolbag, a ribbon, a frock, a jumper, a skirt, a blouse, a cape, a hood, a pair of gloves, a handkerchief, a handbag, a pocket, an umbrella.
- c. tall, thin, small, plump, fair, dark, brown, white, rosy, blue, grey, black, open, a pale face, fair hair, rosy cheeks, an open collar, a straight nose, a turned-up nose.
- d. weather, age.
- e. it rains, it is cold; cold weather.
- f. he has on, he wears, he puts on, he takes off, he carries.
- g. I have on, I wear, I put on, I take off, I carry.

## *Exercise II*

Answer the questions in English:

1. Has John a cap on?
2. Has he a tie on?
3. What does John wear when he goes to school?
4. Where does John carry his schoolbag?
5. Does he carry his schoolbag over his left shoulder and his raincoat over his right arm?
6. When does John wear a raincoat?
7. When does he wear an overcoat and a muffler or a scarf?
8. Does John wear gloves in warm weather?
9. When does John put an overcoat on?
10. Where does John put his handkerchief?
11. Is Ann's hair fair or dark brown?
12. Has Ann a pale face or a rosy face?
13. Whose cheeks and lips are rosy? Whose teeth are small and white?

14. Who carries a handbag?
15. What does Ann wear when it rains?
16. What does she carry when it rains and she has no waterproof cape?
17. Has Ann's cape a hood? Has John's raincoat a hood too?
18. Does Ann always wear a frock, or does she sometimes wear a jumper or a blouse and a skirt?
19. When does Ann put her hat and coat on?
20. When does she take them off?
21. When do we put our clothes on? When do we take them off?

### ***Exercise III***

**Insert the missing words:**

1. John is tall and rather thin, Ann is ... and ... .
2. John's hair is fair, Ann's hair is dark ... . 3. John's eyes are ... and Ann's ... are blue too. 4. John's face is ..., Ann's cheeks and lips are ... . 5. Ann has small white ... . 6. John has a ... nose, Ann has a small ... nose. 7. John carries his schoolbag over his right ... and his raincoat over his left ...; Ann carries her handbag in her ... . 8. In winter when it is cold, Ann wears a hat and ..., a scarf round her ... and a pair of ... on her hands. 9. When it is cold John wears an ... . 10. In the morning John gets up and puts his clothes ... . 11. At night he takes his clothes ... and goes to bed. 12. When John goes to school he ... his schoolbag over his shoulders. 13. Ann wears a ribbon in her ... . 14. On his head John wears a ..., Ann wears a ... on her head.

### ***Exercise IV***

**Describe** ([dis'kraib] *описывать*):

- a. Sasha Sedov.
- b. Lida Sedova.

11. We see with our eyes, hear with our ears,

[wi: 'si: wið auər ʃ'aɪz | 'hiə wið auər ʃ'ɪəz |

Мы видим глазами, слышим ушами,

feel with our fingers, smell with our nose,

'fi:l wið auə ʃ'fɪŋgəz | 'smel wið auə ʃ'nouz |

осызаем пальцами, обоняем носом

and taste with our tongue.

ənd 'teɪst wið auə ʃ'tɪŋ]

и чувствуем вкус языком.

What do we see with? We see with our eyes. What do we hear with? We hear with our ears. What do we feel with? We feel with our hands and our fingers. What do we smell with? We smell with our nose. What do we taste with? We taste with our tongue.

12. A man who has good eyes can see well.

[ə 'mæn hu hæz 'gud 'aɪz kən 'si: ʃ'wel]

Человек с хорошим зрением видит хорошо.

A man who has bad eyes cannot see well,

ə 'mæn hu hæz 'bæd 'aɪz 'kænnət si: ʃ'wel |

Человек с плохим зрением не может видеть хорошо,  
he wears spectacles (glasses).

hi: 'weəz ʃ'spektəklz ('glæsɪz)]

он носит очки.

That man has bad eyes, he wears spectacles.  
I have good eyes, I can see well. You have bad eyes,  
you cannot see well, you wear spectacles (glasses).  
Children have good eyes, they can see well.

13. A man who cannot see is blind.

[ə 'mæn hu 'kænnɒt 'si: ɪz ɪ 'blaɪnd]

Человек, который не может видеть — слепой.

A man who cannot hear is deaf.

[ə 'mæn hu 'kænnɒt 'hiə ɪz ɪ 'def]

Человек, который не может слышать — глухой.

A person who cannot speak is dumb.

[ə 'pɜ:sn hu 'kænnɒt 'spi:k ɪz ɪ 'dʌm]

Человек, который не может говорить — немой.

Is that man blind? No, he is not blind, he can see well. That woman is deaf and dumb, she cannot hear or speak. Are you deaf? No, I am not deaf, I can hear well, I have good ears.

14. I cannot see if (when) my eyes are closed (shut).

[aɪ 'kænnɒt ʃ'si: | ɪf [wen] maɪ 'aɪz ə ɪ 'kloʊzd [ʃʌt]

Я не могу видеть, когда мои глаза закрыты.

I can only see when they are open.

[aɪ kæn 'oʊnlɪ ʃ'si: | wen ðeɪ ə ɪ ɪ 'oʊpn]

Я могу видеть только тогда, когда они открыты.

When can we see? When our eyes are open.

When can we not see? When our eyes are closed (shut).

Shut your eyes! Can you see? No, I can't. Open your eyes! Can you see now ([naʊ] *теперь*)? Yes, I can.

Is the door open? No, it is closed (shut). Open it!  
I open it.

15. Show me your book. Here it is.

---

[ˈʃou miː jɔː ɹˈbʊk | ˈhɪər\_ɪt ɹˈɪz]

---

Покажите мне вашу книгу. Вот она.

This is mine. Show me my book.

---

[ˈðɪs ɪz ɹˈmaɪn | ˈʃou miː maɪ ɹˈbʊk]

---

Это — моя (книга). Покажите мне мою книгу.

There it is. That is yours. These are mine.

---

[ˈðeər\_ɪt ɹˈɪz | ˈðæt ɪz ɹˈjɔːz | ˈðiːz əː ɹˈmaɪn]

---

Она там. Это ваша (книга). Эти (книги) мои.

Those are yours.

---

[ˈðəʊz əː ɹˈjɔːz]

---

Те (книги) ваши.

Show me John's jacket. Here it is. This is his. Show me Ann's coat. There it is, that is hers. Where are your books? Here they are, these are mine. Where are the children's toys? There they are, those are theirs. Where are your toys? Here they are, these are ours.

### *Exercise V*

Read aloud and translate:

- a. to see, to hear, to feel, to smell.  
the hands, the fingers, the tongue.  
blind, deaf, dumb, deaf and dumb.
- b. good eyes, bad eyes, good ears, bad ears.
- c. he can see well, he does not wear spectacles (glasses).  
he cannot (can't) see well, he wears spectacles (glas-

ses); he is blind, he can't see; he is deaf, he can't hear; he is dumb, he can't speak; he is deaf and dumb, he can't hear or speak.

- d. I close (shut) the door, it is closed (shut). He opens the door, it is open.

### ***Exercise VI***

Insert *is* or *are*:

1. There ... your book and here ... your pen. 2. Show me your right hand. Here it ... . 3. Here ... your newspaper and there ... your glasses (spectacles). 4. Is that my coat? No, it is not yours, it is mine. There ... yours. 5. Here ... John's hat and there ... his gloves.

### ***Exercise VII***

Read the conversation:

Mother: Alice, come and do your homework.

Alice: Oh Mum [мам], I can do it after tea.

Mother: No, come and do it now. You can't play all evening.

Alice: But I can't work all day, can I?

Mother: Do your homework first. You can play after tea... Show me your hands... Go and wash them. You can't do your homework with those hands.

Alice: (washes her hands): 'Wash your hands, do your homework; do this, do that.' That's all I hear from morning to night. That's what it is to be a child and to go to school.

### ***Exercise VIII***

Translate into English:

- a. Наш сын — большого роста, Дочка — мала для своих лет, но она довольно толстенькая. Глаза у нее голубые, волосы темные. Носик у нее вздернутый.
- б. В теплую погоду мы не носим пальто, но зимой мы надеваем пальто, шарф и перчатки.  
Утром Саша одевается, вечером он раздевается.

Идет дождь — оденьте плащ.

Снимите ботинки.

в. Вот моя шляпа, а там твоя кепка.

Вон ваши книги, а вот наши.

Это игрушки твоей сестры, а те твои.

Этот пиджак твой? Нет, не мой.

Это книга твоего брата? Нет, не его, а моя.

Где газета? Вот она, и вот твои очки.

## IN LESSON SIX

### Phonetics

page 15, exercise 3.

### Grammar

Appendix

III Г (2);

V;

V II а;

X Г.

## VOCABULARY

**sixth** [siksθ] шестой

**meet** [mi:t] встречать, знако-  
миться с

**tall** [tɔ:l] высокий

**age** [eɪdʒ] возраст

**rather** ['rɑ:ðə] довольно

**thin** [θɪn] худой, -ая, -ое, -ые

**fair** [feə] светлый (о волосах)

**hair** [heə] волосы

**pale** [peɪl] бледный, -ая, -ое, -ые

**face** [feɪs] лицо

**blue** [blu:] голубой, -ая, -ое, -ые;  
синий, -ая, -ее, -ие

**eye** [aɪ] глаз

**straight** [streɪt] прямой, -ая, -ое, -ые

**nose** [naʊz] нос

**has on** ['hæz'ɒn] на нем, на ней

**white** [waɪt] белый, -ая, -ое, -ые

**shirt** [ʃɜ:t] рубашка

**open** ['əʊpən] открытый, -ая, -ое,  
-ые

**collar** ['kɒlə] воротничок

**tie** [taɪ] галстук

**pullover** ['pʊləʊvə] пуловер, фу-  
файка

**jacket** ['dʒæktɪ] куртка

**grey** [greɪ] серый, -ая, -ое, -ые

**trousers** ['traʊzəz] брюки

**schoolbag** ['sku:l bæɡ] ранец

**over** ['əʊvə] через; на

**right** [raɪt] правый, -ая, -ое, -ые

**shoulder** ['ʃouldə] плечо

**raincoat** ['reɪnkəʊt] плащ

**left** [left] левый, -ая, -ое, -ые

**arm** [ɑ:m] рука

**cap** [kæp] кепка

**head** [hed] голова

**leg** [leg] нога

**feet** *pl* (*sg.* foot) [fi:t; fut] ступни;  
*ед. ч.* ступня

**sock** [sɒk] носок

**brown** [braʊn] коричневый, -ая,  
-ое, -ые

**shoe** [ʃu:] полуботинок, туфля

**winter** ['wɪntə] зима

**wear** [weə] носить (*одежду,*  
*обувь*)

**black** [blæk] черный, -ая, -ое, -ые

**boot** [bu:t] ботинок; сапог

**weather** ['weðə] погода

**overcoat** ['ouvəkəʊt] пальто  
(*мужск.*)  
**pair** [pɛə] пара  
**glove(s)** [glʌv(z)] перчатка(и)  
**hand** [hænd] кисть руки; рука  
**muffler** ['mʌflə] шарф, кашне  
**scarf, pl. scarves** [skɑːf; skɑːvz] шарф  
**round** [raʊnd] вокруг, на  
**neck** [nek] шея  
**short** [ʃɔːt] короткий, -ая, -ое, -ие; небольшого роста  
**plump** [plʌmp] пухленький, -ая, -ое, -ие  
**dark** [dɑːk] темный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**rosy** ['rouzi] румяный, -ая, -ое -ые; розовый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**cheek** [tʃiːk] щека  
**lip** [lɪp] губа  
**teeth pl. (sg. tooth)** [ti.θ; tuθ] зубы; *ед. и. зуб*  
**turned-up** ['tɜːndʌp] вздернутый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**ribbon** ['rɪbən] лента  
**long** [lɒŋ] длинный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**often** [ɒfən] часто  
**frock** [frɒk] платье  
**jumper** ['dʒʌmpə] джемпер  
**blouse** [blaʊz] блузка  
**skirt** [skɜːt] юбка  
**go out** ['ɡəʊaʊt] выходить  
**put on** ['pʊtɒn] надевать  
**hat** [hæt] шляпа  
**coat** [kəʊt] пальто  
**take off** ['teɪkɔːf] снимать  
**them** [ðəm] их  
**clothes** [klaʊðz] одежда  
**carry** ['kæri] носить (*в руках*)  
**handbag** ['hændbæg] сумочка  
**put** [pʊt] класть; ставить  
**handkerchief** ['hæŋkətʃɪf] носовой платок  
**pocket** ['rɒkɪt] карман  
**it rains** [ɪt'reɪnz] идет дождь  
**waterproof** ['wɔːtəpruːf] непромокаемый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**cape** [keɪp] дождевая накидка

**hood** [hʊd] капюшон  
**umbrella** [ʌm'brɛlə] зонтик (*от дождя*)  
**describe** [dɪs'kraɪb] описывать  
**hear** [hɪə] слышать  
**ear** [ɪə] ухо  
**feel** [fiːl] чувствовать, ощущать  
**finger** ['fɪŋɡə] палец (*на руке*)  
**smell** [smel] обонять, различать запах  
**taste** [teɪst] чувствовать на вкус, пробовать  
**tongue** [tʌŋ] язык  
**who** [huː] который, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**good** [ɡʊd] хороший, -ая, -ее, -ие  
**can** [kæn] может  
**well** [wel] хорошо  
**bad** [bæd] плохой, -ая, -ое, -ие  
**cannot, can't** ['kænɒt; kɑːnt] не может  
**spectacles** ['spektəklz] очки  
**glasses** ['glɑːsɪz] очки  
**blind** [blaɪnd] слепой, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**deaf** [def] глухой, -ая, -ое, -ие  
**speak** [spiːk] говорить  
**dumb** [dʌm] немой, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**if** [ɪf] если  
**closed** [klaʊzd] закрытый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**shut** [ʃʌt] закрытый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**now** [naʊ] теперь; сейчас  
**show** [ʃəʊ] показывать  
**here is** ['hɪəɪz] вот  
**this** [ðɪs] этот, эта, это  
**mine** [maɪn] мой, моя, мое, мои  
**there (it) is** ['ðɛəɪz] вот (он, она, оно) там  
**yours** [jɔːz] ваш, ваша, ваше, ваши  
**these** [ðiːz] эти  
**those** [ðəʊz] те  
**hers** [hɜːz] ее  
**theirs** [ðɛəz] их  
**ours** ['aʊəz] наш, наша, наше, наши  
**Mum** [mʌm] Мама  
**from ... to** [frəm...tu] *зд. с ... до*



Part One

**John Teaches Ann**

[ˈdʒɒn ˈti:tʃɪz ðə ˈæn]

**Джон учит Энн**

1. John: "Ann, count up to ten." Ann: "One, two,

[ˈdʒɒn | ʃ ˈæn | ˈkauntʹʌp tu ðə ˈten | ðə ˈæn | ʃ ˈwʌn | ʃ ˈtu: |

Джон: «Энн, сосчитай до десяти». Энн: «Один, два, three, four, five, six, seven, eight, nine, ten.»

ʃ ˈθri: | ʃ ˈfɔ: | ʃ ˈfaɪv | ʃ ˈsɪks | ʃ ˈsevn | ʃ ˈeɪt | ʃ ˈnaɪn | ðə ˈten]

три, четыре, пять, шесть, семь, восемь, девять, де-  
сять».

John: "That's right."

[ˈdʒɒn | ˈðætʃ ðə ˈraɪt]

Джон: «Правильно».

John: "Can you count from ten to twenty?" Ann: "No, I can't." John: "We say: eleven [ɪˈlevn], twelve [twelv], thirteen [ˈθɜ:ˈti:n], fourteen [ˈfɔ:ˈti:n], fifteen [ˈfɪfˈti:n], sixteen [ˈsɪksˈti:n], seventeen [ˈsevnˈti:n], eighteen [ˈeɪˈti:n], nineteen [ˈnaɪnˈti:n], twenty [ˈtwenti]."

2. Ann: "Which are the numbers after twenty?"

[ðə ˈæn | ˈwɪtʃ ə ðə ˈnʌmbəz ˈɑ:ftə ðə ˈtwenti]

Энн: «Какие цифры идут после двадцати?»

John: "They are twenty-one, twenty-two,

[ɪ'dʒɒn | ðeɪ ə'twenti ʃ'wʌn | 'twenti ʃ'tu: |

Джон: «Двадцать один, двадцать два,  
twenty-three, twenty-four and so on.»

'twenti ʃ'θri: | 'twenti ʃ'fɔ: | ənd 'sou ɪ'z]

двадцать три, двадцать четыре и т. д.»

Ann: "And we say: thirty-one, thirty-two, and so on, up to forty. After forty we have fifty, then sixty, seventy, eighty, ninety... What comes after ninety?"

John: "After ninety comes a hundred ['hʌndrɪd]."

Ann: "Oh, yes! and can we say two hundred, three hundred, and so on?"

John: "Yes, that's right."

3. John: "Do you know how many days there are in a week?"

[ɪ'dʒɒn | duː juː 'nou 'hau 'meni'deɪz ðəər ə ɪn ə ʃ'wi:k]

Джон: «Ты знаешь, сколько дней в неделе?»

Ann: "Yes, there are seven. But how many months

[ɪ'æn | 'jes ðəər ə ɪ'sevn | bʌt 'hau 'meni 'mʌnθs

Энн: «Да, знаю, семь. Ну, а сколько же месяцев are there in a year?"

ə'ðəər ɪn ə ɪ'jɪə]

в году?»

John: "There are twelve months in a year, and there are three hundred and sixty-five days in a year."

4. Ann: "I know the days. First Sunday.

[ɪ'æn | aɪ 'nou ðə ɹ'deɪz | 'fɜ:st ɹ'sʌndɪ]

Энн: «Я знаю названия дней недели.  
Сначала (идет) воскресенье.

On Sunday daddy doesn't work.

[ɒn ɹ'sʌndɪ | 'dædɪ 'dʌznt ɹ'wɜ:k]

В воскресенье папочка не работает.

Then Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday,

[ðen ɹ'mʌndɪ | ɹ'tju:zdeɪ | ɹ'wenzdeɪ |

Затем (идут) понедельник, вторник, среда,  
Thursday, Friday and Saturday."

ɹ'θɜ:zdeɪ | ɹ'fraɪdeɪ | ənd ɹ'sætədeɪ]

четверг, пятница и суббота».

John: "And the months of the year are: January [ˈdʒænjuəri], February [ˈfebruəri], March [mɑ:ʃ], April [ˈeɪprɪl], May [meɪ], June [dʒu:n], July [dʒuˈlaɪ], August [ˈɔ:gəst], September [sepˈtembə], October [ɒkˈtəʊbə], November [nouˈvembə] and December [diˈsembə]. January is the first month, December is the last ([lɑ:st] *последний*)."

5. Ann: "The days are easy, but the months are very difficult.

[ɪ'æn|ðə'deɪzə'rɪ ɹ'i:zɪ|bʌtðə'mʌnθsə'verɪ ɹ'dɪfɪkəlt]

Энн: «Дни недели (запомнить) легко,  
а названия месяцев очень трудно.

I don't know the date, Mummy reads it on the calendar."

[aɪ 'daʊnt 'nou ðə ɹ 'deɪt | 'mʌmɪ 'ri:dz ɪt ɔn ðə ɹ 'kælɪndə]

Я не могу прочитать даты, мама читает дату в календаре.

John: "Yes, the calendar shows us the day of the week, the date of the month, the month of the year and the number of the year too. Today the calendar shows the date: Saturday, the seventh of January, nineteen sixty-one".

Ann: "Oh, that's too difficult. I'm tired."

6. John: "Only one more question: today is Saturday,

[ɹ 'dʒɔn | 'aʊnlɪ 'wʌn 'mɔː ɹ 'kwɛstʃn | tu'deɪ ɪz ɹ 'sætədi |

Джон: «Ещё всего один вопрос: сегодня суббота, what day was yesterday and what day will it be

'wɔt 'deɪ wəz ɹ 'jestədi |ænd 'wɔt 'deɪ wɪl ɪt 'bi:

какой день был вчера и какой будет tomorrow?"

ɹ tu'mɔ:ru]

завтра?»

Ann: "I know that: yesterday was Friday, tomorrow will be Sunday. The day before ([brɪ'fɔ:] ðə) yesterday was Thursday, and the day after tomorrow will be Monday. Then, the next ([nekst] *следующий*) day will be Tuesday."

### Exercise 1

Read and translate:

- a. The days of the week are: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday, and Sunday.



- b. There are twelve months in a year: January, February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November and December.
- c. January is the first month of the year, May is the fifth, June is the sixth, December is the twelfth and last month.
- d. Today is Monday, yesterday was Sunday, tomorrow will be Tuesday. The day before yesterday was Saturday, the day after tomorrow will be Wednesday.

### ***Exercise II***

**Answer the questions in English:**

1. How many days are there in a week? How many months are there in a year?
2. How many days are there in a week? a month? a year?
3. Which is the first day of the week? Which is the last?
4. Which are the other days?
5. What day is it today? What day will it be tomorrow?
6. What day was it yesterday?
7. Which are the cold months of the year? Which are the warm months?
8. Which is the fifth month of the year? Which is the twelfth?
9. Do you go to work on Sunday? On which days does your father (your mother, your husband or your wife) go to work?
10. How many persons are there in your family?
11. Which lesson is this?
12. Is this lesson difficult or easy?
13. What date comes after the twenty-first of August nineteen sixty-one?
14. What date comes before the twelfth of March nineteen sixty-two?

7. Mrs. Green: "What time is it?" Mr. Green: "Five

[ 'mɪsɪz ɹ 'ɡri:n | wɒt 'taɪm ɹ ɪz ɪt | 'mɪstə ɹ 'ɡri:n | 'faɪv

Миссис Грин: «Который час?» Мистер Грин: «На  
past one by my watch. But my watch

'pa:st 'wʌn baɪ maɪ wɔtʃ | bʌt maɪ 'wɔtʃ

моих часах пять минут второго. Но мои часы  
gains; it is five minutes fast."

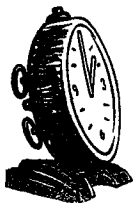
ɹ 'ɡeɪnz | ɪt ɪz 'faɪv 'mɪnɪts ɹ 'fa:st]

спешат, они на пять минут вперед.»

Mrs. Green: "So it is one o'clock. The clock in the sitting-room loses ([ 'lu:zɪz] *опаздывают*); it is slow ([sləʊ] *отстают*). It shows four minutes to one. It is four minutes slow." Mr. Green: "The clock loses, and my watch gains; they are both ([baʊθ] *и те, и другие*) wrong ([rɔŋ] *неправильный*) but the alarm clock in the bedroom is right.



five past one



one o'clock



four minutes to one

8. Mrs. Green: "Yes, the alarm clock keeps

[ 'mɪsɪz ɹ 'ɡri:n | ɹ 'jes | ðɪ ə 'lɑ:m 'klɒk ki:ps

Миссис Грин: «Да, будильник показывает

good time. Do you arrive at the

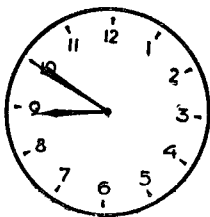
'ɡʊd ɹ 'taɪm | 'du: ju ə 'raɪv ət ðɪ

верное время. Ты приезжаешь в  
office in time to begin work at nine o'clock?"

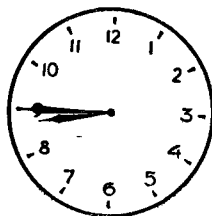
ɹ 'ɔfɪs | ɪn 'taɪm tə be'ɡɪn wɜ:k ət naɪn ɹ ə 'klɒk]

учреждение во время, чтобы начать работу в девять часов?»

Mr. Green: "Oh, yes! I arrive at the office every morning at ten to nine, ten minutes before work begins. Does John go to school in time?"



ten to nine



a quarter to nine

9. Mrs. Green: "He leaves home at a quarter to nine.

[ˈmɪsɪz ɹˈɡri:n | hiː ˈli:vz ˈhəʊm ət ə ˈkwɔ:tə tu ɹˈnaɪn]

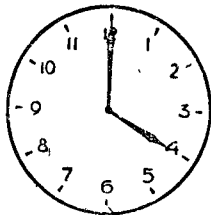
Миссис Грин: «Он уходит из дома без четверти девять.  
School finishes at four and he arrives home

[ˈsku:l ˈfɪnɪʃɪz ət ɹˈfɔər — ənd hiː əˈraɪvz ˈhəʊm]

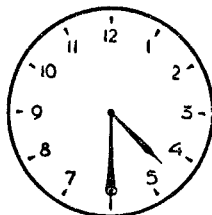
Занятия в школе кончаются в четыре, и он приходит  
at half past four."

ət ˈhɑ:f ˈpɑ:st ɹˈfɔə]

ДОМОЙ В ПОЛОВИНЕ  
ПЯТОГО».



four o'clock



half past four

Mr. Green: "At half past four! I finish my work at six o'clock and arrive home from London at twenty to seven. Half an hour is a long time to come home from school!"

Mrs. Green: "Oh, he's only a boy. He plays with the other boys."

Mr. Green: "Yes, boys will be boys!"

### ***Exercise III***

**Read and translate:**

1. There are twenty-four hours in a day, sixty minutes in an hour and sixty seconds ([ 'sekənd ] секунда) in a minute. 2. The clock shows the time. 3. The alarm clock gains. It is five minutes fast. 4. Your watch loses, it is slow. It is three minutes slow. 5. My watch keeps good time, it is always right, but the clock in the sitting-room is wrong, it is fast. 6. At what time do you start work? I start at nine o'clock in the morning and finish at five o'clock in the evening. I work from nine to five.

### ***Exercise IV***

**Answer the questions in English:**

1. At what time does John go to school?
2. At what time does Mr. Green arrive at his office?
3. At what time does Mr. Green begin his work?
4. At what time does he finish work?
5. Does Mr. Green always arrive in time for work, or does he sometimes arrive late?
6. At what time does John come home from school?
7. At what time does Mr. Green leave his work in the evening?
8. At what time do you go to bed?
9. At what time do you get up?
10. At what time do you have dinner? supper?

### ***Exercise V***

**Translate into English:**

- a. Сегодня — воскресенье, первое января 1961-го года.  
Вчера была суббота, 31-ое декабря 1960-го года.



Завтра будет понедельник, 2-ое января.

Январь — первый месяц года, декабрь — последний.

Третий месяц года — март, пятый — май, седьмой — июль.

- б. В спальне Седовых — будильник. В кармане Павла Седова — часы. В гостиной на буфете также стоят часы. Будильник показывает девять часов. По часам Павла Седова — три минуты десятого. Часы на буфете показывают без пяти минут девять. Будильник показывает правильное время. Значит часы Павла спешат на три минуты, а часы на буфете опаздывают на пять минут.
- в. Павел Седов уходит на работу утром в половине девятого. Он начинает работу в девять часов и кончает в пять часов вечера. Он обедает от часа до двух. Он работает семь часов в день.

### *Exercise VI*

1. Tell what you do every day and at what time you do it.
2. Tell what your husband (wife, father or mother) does every day and at what time he (or she) does it.

### *Exercise VII*

Read and learn the conversations:

- a. A. Can you tell me the right time?  
B. Yes. It is twenty minutes past three.  
A. Thank you very much.  
B. Don't mention it.
- b. A. Will you tell me the right time please?  
B. My watch shows twenty past three, but it gains. The right time is about ([э'baut] *около*) a quarter past three.  
A. My watch always loses and now it is stopped ([stopt] *остановились*).

## IN LESSON SEVEN

Phonetics  
page 17.

Grammar  
Appendix  
IV Б;  
IX.

**seventh** ['sevənθ] седьмой  
**teach** [ti:tʃ] учить  
**count** [kaunt] считать  
**up to** [ʌp tu] до  
**ten** [ten] десять  
**right** [rait] правильно  
**twenty** ['twenti] двадцать  
**eleven** ['levn] одиннадцать  
**twelve** [twelv] двенадцать  
**thirteen** ['θɜ:'ti:n] тринадцать  
**fourteen** ['fɔ:'ti:n] четырнадцать  
**fifteen** ['fi:f'ti:n] пятнадцать  
**sixteen** ['siks'ti:n] шестнадцать  
**seventeen** ['sev'n'ti:n] семнадцать  
**eighteen** ['eɪ'ti:n] восемнадцать  
**nineteen** ['naɪn'ti:n] девятнадцать  
**which** [wɪtʃ] какой, -ая, -ое, -ие;  
 который  
**number** ['nʌmbə] число, цифра  
**and so on** [ænd sou ən] и так  
 далее  
**thirty** ['θɜ:ti] тридцать  
**forty** ['fɔ:ti] сорок  
**fifty** ['fɪfti] пятьдесят  
**sixty** ['sɪksti] шестьдесят  
**seventy** ['sevnti] семьдесят  
**eighty** ['eɪti] восемьдесят  
**ninety** ['naɪnti] девяносто  
**hundred** ['hʌndrɪd] сто  
**know** [nəʊ] знать  
**week** [wi:k] неделя  
**month** [mʌnθ] месяц  
**year** [jɜ:] год  
**Sunday** ['sʌndi] воскресенье  
**daddy** ['dædi] папочка  
**Monday** ['mʌndi] понедельник  
**Tuesday** ['tju:zdi] вторник  
**Wednesday** ['wenzdi] среда  
**Thursday** ['θɜ:zdi] четверг  
**Friday** ['fraɪdi] пятница  
**Saturday** ['sætədi] суббота  
**January** ['dʒʌnjuəri] январь  
**February** ['februəri] февраль  
**March** [mɑ:tʃ] март  
**April** ['eɪprɪl] апрель  
**May** [meɪ] май  
**June** [dʒu:n] июнь  
**July** [dʒu:'laɪ] июль

**August** ['ɔ:gəst] август  
**September** [sep'tembə] сентябрь  
**October** [ɔk'təʊbə] октябрь  
**November** [nəʊ'vembə] ноябрь  
**December** [di'sembə] декабрь  
**last** [lɑ:st] последний, -яя, -ее, -ие  
**easy** ['i:zi] легкий, -ая, -ое, -ие  
**difficult** ['dɪfɪkəlt] трудный, -ая,  
 -ое, -ые  
**date** [deɪt] число (месяца); дата  
**Mummy** ['mʌmi] мамочка  
**calendar** ['kælɪndə] календарь  
**one more** ['wʌn 'mɔ:] еще один  
**today** [tə'deɪ] сегодня  
**was** [wɔ:z] было  
**yesterday** ['jestədi] вчера  
**will be** [wɪl bi] будет  
**tomorrow** [tə'mɔ:rou] завтра  
**before** [bɪ'fɔ:] до, перед  
**the day before yesterday** поза-  
 вчера  
**the day after tomorrow** после-  
 завтра  
**next** [nekst] следующий, -ая, -ее,  
 -ие  
**What time is it?** ['wɔt'taɪm ð 'ɪzɪt?]  
 Сколько времени? Какой час?  
**five past one** ['faɪv 'pɑ:st 'wʌn]  
 пять минут второго  
**by** [baɪ] по, на  
**watch** [wɔtʃ] часы (карманные,  
 ручные)  
**gain** [geɪn] спешить  
**minute** ['mɪnɪt] минута  
**is fast** [ɪz 'fɑ:st] спешат (о часах)  
**one o'clock** ['wʌn ɔ'klɔ:k] час (дня)  
**clock** [klɔ:k] часы (настенные  
 и т. п.)  
**lose** [lu:z] отставать (о часах)  
**is slow** [ɪz 'sləʊ] отстают (о часах)  
**four minutes to one** ['fɔ: 'mɪnɪts  
 tu 'wʌn] без четырех час  
**both** [bəʊθ] и те, и другие  
**wrong** [rɔŋ] неправильный, -ая,  
 -ое, -ые  
**keep good time** ['ki:p 'gʊd 'taɪm]  
 хорошо идут, показывают пра-  
 вильное время

**arrive** [ə'raɪv] приходить, прибывать  
**at** [ət] в, на  
**office** ['ɒfɪs] работа; контора, учреждение  
**in time** [ɪn 'taɪm] вовремя  
**begin** [bɪ'ɡɪn] начинать  
**nine o'clock** ['naɪn ə'klɒk] девять часов  
**Oh!** [oʊ] О!  
**ten to nine** ['ten tu 'naɪn] без десяти девять  
**every** ['evri] каждый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**leave** [li:v] покидать, уходить от  
**a quarter to nine** [ə'kwɔ:tə tu 'naɪn] без четверти девять

**finish** ['fɪnɪʃ] кончать  
**half past four** ['hɑ:f 'pɑ:st 'fɔ:ə] половина пятого  
**twenty to seven** ['twenti tu 'sevn] без двадцати семь  
**hour** [aʊə] час, (60) минут  
**half** [hɑ:f] половина  
**second** ['sekənd] секунда  
**thank you very much** ['θæŋk ju 'veri 'mʌtʃ] большое спасибо  
**don't mention it** ['dəʊnt 'menʃnɪt] пожалуйста  
**about** [ə'baʊt] около  
**stop** [stɒp] остановиться; остановившись

## What the Greens are Doing Now

[ˈwɒt ðə ˈɡri:nz æ ˈdu:ɪŋ ɹ ˈnaʊ]

## Что сейчас делают Грины



She is reading.

1. In the evening after work the

[ɪn ðə ˈi:vnɪŋ æ ˈftə ʃ ˈwɜ:k | ðə

По вечерам после работы

Greens sit in their sitting-room.

ˈɡri:nz ˈsɪt ɪn ðə ɹ ˈsɪtɪŋru:m]

Грины сидят в своей гостиной.

They are sitting there now.

[ðeɪ æ ˈsɪtɪŋ ðə ɹ ˈnaʊ]

Они сидят там и сейчас.

What are the Greens doing? They are sitting in their sitting-room. Are they sitting in chairs? No, they are sitting in armchairs.

2. What is Mr. Green doing?

[ˈwɒt ɪz ˈmɪstə ˈɡri:n ɹ ˈdu:ɪŋ]

Что делает мистер Грин?

He is reading a book.

[hi ɪz ˈri:dɪŋ ə ɹ ˈbʊk]

Он читает книгу.



He is reading and smoking.

Is Mrs. Green reading a book too? No, she is not, she is reading a newspaper. Which newspaper is she reading? She is reading the *Daily Worker*.

3. What is John doing?

[ˈwʌt ɪz ˈdʒɒn ɪz ˈduːɪŋ]

Что делает Джон?

He is doing his homework.

[hiː ɪz ˈduːɪŋ hɪz ɪz ˈhəʊmwɜːk]

Он делает домашние задания.

Is John learning his lessons? No, he is not, he is doing his homework. Where is he sitting? He is sitting in a chair at the table. Is he writing? Yes, he is. What is he writing with? He is writing with a pen and ink.

4. Ann is not reading, is she? No, she is not, she is playing.

[ˈæn ɪz ˈnɒt ɪz ˈriːdɪŋ ɪz ʃiː ɪz ˈnəʊ ʃiː ɪz ˈnɒt ʃiː ɪz ˈpleɪɪŋ]

Энн не читает, не так ли? Нет, она не (читает), она играет.

What is Ann playing with? She is playing with her doll. She is sitting on the carpet. Does she sometimes sit on the divan? Yes, she does sometimes, but now she is sitting on the carpet.



He is doing his homework.



She is playing.

5. Is Mr. Green smoking? Yes, he is smoking a pipe.

[ɪz 'mɪstə 'ɡri:n ʃ 'smoukɪŋ | ɹ 'jes | hi: ɪz 'smoukɪŋ ə ɹ 'paɪp]

Мистер Грин курит? Да, он курит трубку.

Is he smoking a cigarette ([sɪgə'ret] *cigarette*) or a cigar ([sɪ'ɡɑ:] *cigar*)? No, he is not, he is smoking a pipe. Is Mrs. Green smoking? No, she is not. Does she smoke sometimes? Yes, she does.

6. Can you see Mr. Green in the picture?

['kæn ju: 'si: 'mɪstə 'ɡri:n ɪn ðə ʃ 'pɪktʃə]

Видите ли вы мистера Грина на рисунке?

Yes, I can see him.

[ɹ 'jes | aɪ kæn ɹ 'si: hɪm]

Да, я вижу его.

Can we see Mrs. Green in the picture? Yes, we can see **her**. Can we see John and Ann? Yes, we can see **them**. Is Ann playing with her doll? Yes, she is playing with **it**. Can the Greens see **you and me**? No, they can't see you and me, they can't see **us**.

7. Whom do we see in the sitting-room?

['hu:m du: wi: 'si: ɪn ðə ɹ 'sɪtɪŋrʊm]

Кого мы видим в гостиной?

We see the Greens. Who is the man who is

[wi: 'si: ðə ɹ 'ɡri:nz | 'hu: ɪz ðə 'mæn hu: ɪz

Мы видим (семью) Гринов. Кто этот мужчина, который smoking? He is Mr. Green.

ɹ 'smoukɪŋ | hi: ɪz 'mɪstə ɹ 'ɡri:n]

курит? Это мистер Грин.

Whom do we see at the table? We see John. Who is the girl who is playing with the doll? She is Ann. Who

is the woman whom we see in the picture? She is Mrs. Green.

8. Is anybody smoking? Yes, somebody is; Mr. Green is.

[ɪz 'enɪbɒdɪ ʃ 'smoukɪŋ | ɹ 'jes | 'sʌmbɒdɪ ɹ 'ɪz |  
'mɪstə ɹ 'grɪ:n ɪz]

Кто-нибудь курит? Да, кто-то курит, мистер Грин курит.

Is anybody listening to the wireless? No, nobody is.

[ɪz 'enɪbɒdɪ 'lɪsnɪŋ tu ðə ʃ 'waɪələs | ɹ 'nəʊ | ɹ 'nəʊbɒdɪ ɪz]

Кто-нибудь слушает радио? Нет, никто.

Somebody is reading, somebody is writing, somebody is playing. Nobody is listening to the wireless. Is anybody watching television? No, nobody is.

### **Exercise I**

Read and translate:

Mr. and Mrs. Green are sitting in armchairs in their sitting-room. Mr. Green is reading a book. He is smoking a pipe. Mrs. Green is reading a newspaper. She is reading the *Daily Worker*. She is not smoking.

John is sitting in a chair at the table. He is writing with a pen and ink in a copy-book. He is doing his homework.

Ann is sitting on the carpet. She is playing with her doll. The woman who is reading the newspaper is Mrs. Green. The man whom I see in the sitting-room is Mrs. Green's husband.

### **Exercise II**

Insert *me, you, him, her, it, us, you* or *them*:

1. We can see the Greens, we can see . . . .
2. The father is reading a book, he is reading . . . .
3. John is doing his homework, he is doing . . . .
4. John is not learning his lessons, he is not learning . . . .
5. Ann is playing with her doll, she is playing with . . . .
6. The Greens are watching the television, they are watching . . . .
7. I speak Russian, but I am not speaking . . . now, I am speaking English.
8. I am learning to speak English, to read and to write . . . .

### **Exercise III**

Change the sentences using *now*:

*Example:* They **sit** in the sitting-room **every evening**.  
They **are sitting** in the sitting-room **now**.

1. Mr. Green **reads** a book **after work**. 2. Ann **plays** with her doll **after tea**. 3. I **speak** English **sometimes**. 4. John **does** his homework **before supper**. 5. Ann **goes** to bed **at nine o'clock**. 6. My grandfather **smokes** his pipe **after dinner**. 7. Pavel Sedov **goes** to work **at seven o'clock**. 8. What **do you do in the evening?** I **watch** the television.

### **Exercise IV**

Answer the questions in English, using the verb-form ([ɪz] *допускает*) *is (am, are) ...ing*.

*Example:* What are you doing? I **am reading**.

1. Where is Sasha doing his homework?
2. What is he writing with?
3. What is Sasha's mother doing in the kitchen?
4. Which newspaper is Pavel Sedov reading?
5. What is Lida Sedova playing with?
6. What is the man smoking?
7. Who is sitting in an armchair?
8. Who is speaking Russian? Who is speaking English?
9. Is the weather good or is it raining?
10. Are the children learning an English lesson or a Russian lesson?
11. Are you watching the first television programme or the second?

### **Exercise V**

Read and learn the dialogue:

Mr. Green (in the sitting-room): Mary, what are you doing?

Mrs. Green (in the kitchen): I am getting the supper ready.

Mr. Green: They are showing a very good film ([film] *фильм*) on T. V. (television): come and see it.

Mrs. Green: I have no time. It is twenty to ten and I am late with the supper.



- Mr. Green: Oh, we can have a late supper today. The children are in bed, they are asleep ([ə'sli:p] *спящий*). There are only the two of us.
- Mrs. Green: But you always say ten o'clock is the time for supper.
- Mr. Green: Perhaps it can be at half past ten or eleven o'clock today.
- Mrs. Green: Of course ([əv'kɔ:s] *конечно*), if you say so ([sou] *так*). I'm coming.

### Exercise VI

Translate into English:

- а. Саша Седов в ванной, он моет руки. Лида Седова в спальне; она одевается. Что она надевает? Она надевает джемпер и юбку. Павел Седов в своей комнате, он собирается (готовится) идти на работу. Татьяна Седова в кухне, она готовит завтрак.
- б. Сколько времени? Сейчас семь часов вечера. Седовы сидят в своей гостиной. Саша сидит у стола и учит уроки. На столе — книги, тетради, карандаш, ручка и чернила.
- в. Лида сидит на ковре и играет в куклы. У неё большая кукла. Павел Седов сидит на диване и читает книгу. Это английская книга. Павел Седов учится английскому языку. Он умеет читать и писать по-английски. Он курит сигарету. Татьяна Седова сидит в кресле и читает газету. Иногда Седовы слушают радио или смотрят телепередачу, но сегодня они не слушают радио и не смотрят телевизионную программу.

### Exercise VII

Say in English what each ([i'tʃ] *каждый*) person in your family or some other family is doing now.

#### IN LESSON EIGHT

Phonetics  
page 12, exercise 1a

Grammar  
Appendix  
III A, B  
X B (4).

## VOCABULARY

<b>eighth</b> [eɪtθ] восьмой	<b>somebody</b> ['sʌmbɒdi] кто-то, кто-нибудь
<b>are doing</b> [ɑː'duɪŋ] делают	<b>nobody</b> ['nɒɪbɒdi] никто
<b>smoke</b> [smoʊk] курить	<b>anybody</b> ['eni'bɒdi] кто-нибудь
<b>pipe</b> [paɪp] трубка	<b>whom</b> [hʊm] кого
<b>cigarette</b> [ˌsɪgə'ret] сигарета	<b>form</b> [fɔ:m] форма
<b>cigar</b> [sɪ'gɑ:] сигара	<b>film</b> [fɪlm] фильм
<b>him</b> [hɪm] его	<b>asleep</b> [ə'sli:p] спящий
<b>her</b> [hə:] ее	<b>of course</b> [əv'kɔ:s] конечно
<b>it</b> [ɪt] (н)им; его; ее	<b>so</b> [səʊ] так
<b>you</b> [ju:] вас, тебя	<b>each</b> [i:tʃ] каждый, -ая, -ое
<b>me</b> [mi:] меня	
<b>us</b> [ʌs] нас	

## Birthdays and Anniversaries

[ˈbɜːθdeɪz ənd ˌænɪˈvɜːsɜːrɪz]

## Дни рождения и годовщины

## Part One

1. John was born on January the tenth, nineteen

[ˈdʒɒn wəz ˈbɔːn ən ˈdʒænjuəri ðə ʃˈtenθ | ˈnaɪnˈtiːn]

Джон родился десятого января тысяча девятьсот

forty-nine.

[ˈfɔːti ˌnaɪn]

сорок девятого года.

Yesterday was his birthday. He was twelve years old.

[ˈjestədi wəz hɪz ˌbɜːθdeɪ | hiː wəz ˈtwelv ˈjɪəz ˌˈould]

Вчера был день его  
рождения.

Ему исполнилось  
двенадцать лет.

Yesterday was January 10th, 1961. It was John's birthday. John was twelve years old. Ann was born on March 15th, 1957. She was three years old on March 15th, 1960.

Mr. Green was forty-two years old on June 16th. Mrs. Green was thirty-seven years old on May 25th.

2. How old is John? He is twelve years old.

[ 'hau 'ould iz ↘ 'dʒɒn | hi· iz 'twelv 'jɪəz ↘ 'ould ]

Сколько лет Джону? Ему двенадцать лет.

Ann is only three years old. She is younger than John.

[ 'æn iz 'aʊnlɪ 'θri: 'jɪəz ↘ 'ould | ʃi· iz 'jʌŋgə ðæn ↘ 'dʒɒn ]

Энн только три года.

Она младше Джона.

John is older than Ann.

[ 'dʒɒn iz 'ouldə ðæn ↘ 'æn ]

Джон старше Энн.

How old is Ann? She is three years old. Is she younger than John? Yes, she is nine years younger than John. How old is Mr. Green? He is forty-two years old. Is Mr. Green older than Mrs. Green? Yes, he is five years older.

Mr. Green is **the oldest** ([ðɪ· 'ouldɪst] *самый старший*) in the family, Ann is **the youngest** ([ðə 'jʌŋgɪst] *самая маленькая*).

3. On John's birthday his friends and relatives came to visit

[ ɒn 'dʒɒnz ʃ 'bɜ:θdeɪ | hɪz 'frendz ənd 'relətɪvz 'keɪm tə ↘ 'vɪzɪt ]

В день рождения Джона его друзья и родственники приходили

him. They wished him a happy birthday and gave

him | ðeɪ 'wɪʃt hɪm ə 'hæpɪ ʃ 'bɜ:θdeɪ | ənd 'geɪv

навестить его. Они пожелали ему счастливого дня

him presents.

him ↘ 'preznts ]

рождения и преподнесли подарки.



a football

John's cousin Henry and his cousin Alice visited him on his birthday. His aunt came too. She brought ([brɔ:t] *принесла*) him a new football ([bɔ:l] *мяч*) as a birthday present. His cousins gave him books, chocolates ([ʃɔ:kəlɪt] *шоколад*) and sweets ([swi:ts] *конфеты*).

4. John's aunt kissed him and said: "Many happy

[ˈdʒɔnz ˈaʊnt ʃˈkɪst hɪm | ənd ʃsed | ˈmeni ˈhæpi

Тетя Джона поцеловала его и сказала: «Поздравляю

returns of the day.» John answered: "Thank

riˈtə:nz əv ðə ʃˈdeɪ | ˈdʒɔn ʃˈɑnsəd | ˈθæŋk

с днем рождения». Джон ответил: «Большое

you very much, Aunt Jane.»

juː ˈveri ʃˈmʌʃ | ˈaʊnt ʃˈdʒeɪn]

спасибо, тетя Джейн».

John's cousins said: "Happy birthday, John". John thanked his cousins for their wishes and the fine ([faɪn] *прекрасные*) presents. John thanked his aunt and kissed her.

### **Exercise I**

**Read and translate into Russian:**

June 12th was Sasha Sedov's birthday. His friends and relatives came to see him. They gave him birthday presents and wished him a happy birthday. Sasha's aunt gave him some books as a birthday present. She kissed her nephew and said to him: "Many happy returns of the day, Sasha." Sasha kissed his aunt and said: "Thank you very much, aunt, for the fine birthday presents and for your good wishes."

## Exercise II

Insert the word *was* or *is*:

John ... born in 1949. He ... now twelve years old.  
Ann ... born in 1957, she ... now three years old. Yesterday ... John's birthday, he ... twelve years old. Today ... my cousin's birthday, he ... ten years old.

## Exercise III

Add the ending *-er* or *-est* ([ 'æd ði 'endɪŋ] *добавьте окончание*)

1. John is old.. than Ann. 2. Ann is nine years young.. than John. 3. Sasha is two years old.. than Lida, Lida is young.. than Sasha. 4. Mr. Green is old.. than Mrs. Green. 5. He is the old... in the family. 6. Pavel Sedov is old.. than Tatiana Sedova, Tatiana is young.. than her husband. 7. Pavel Sedov is the old... in his family, Lida is the young... 8. I am tall.. than you, you are small.. than me. 9. A minute is short.. than an hour, an hour is short.. than a day. 10. A year is long.. than a month, a month is long.. than a week, a week is long.. than a day.

## Part Two

### The Greens' Wedding Anniversary

[ðə 'gri:nz 'wedɪŋ ,æni'vɜ:səri]

### Годовщина свадьбы Гринов

5. It is fourteen years since Mr. and Mrs.

[ɪt ɪz 'fɔ:'ti:n ʃ 'jɪəz | sɪns 'mɪstər ənd 'mɪsɪz]

Прошло четырнадцать лет с тех пор, как мистер  
Green got married.

'gri:n 'gɒt ɹ 'mæɪɪd]

Грин и миссис Грин поженились.

Their wedding anniversary was a few days ago.

[ðeə 'wedɪŋ ,æni'vɜ:səri wɒz ə 'fju: 'deɪz ɪ ə'gəʊ]

Годовщина их свадьбы была несколько дней назад.

It is twelve years since John was born. John was born twelve years ago. It is three years since Ann was born. Ann was born three years ago. The Greens' wedding anniversary was a few days ago. Mr. and Mrs. Black, Mrs. Green's mother and father, came to visit their daughter and son-in-law on their wedding anniversary.

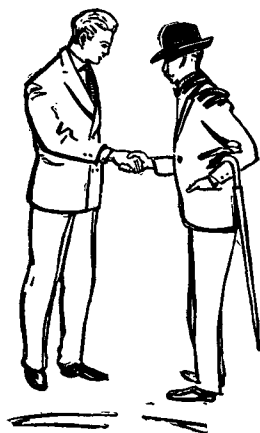
6. Mr. and Mrs. Black kissed

[ 'mɪstər ənd 'mɪsɪz 'blæk 'kɪst

Мистер и миссис Блэк поцеловали  
their daughter and shook hands

ðeə ʃ'dɔ:tə | ənd 'ʃuk 'hændz

свою дочь и пожали руку



They are shaking hands.

with their son-in-law. They said: "How are you?"

wɪð ðeə ɪ 'sʌnɪn'lɔ: | 'ðeɪ ʃ'sed | 'hau ɪ 'ɑ: ju:]

своему зятю. Они сказали: «Как вы себя  
чувствуете?»

Mr. and Mrs. Green answered: "We are fine, thank you. How are you?" Mr. and Mrs. Black said: "We are quite well (*Мы чувствуем себя совсем хорошо*) too." They wished their children many years of happiness ([ 'hæpɪnɪs] *счастье*).

When we meet a friend, we shake hands and say, "How are you?" He answers, "Fine, thank you."

Mrs. Green's father and mother brought presents

[ˈmɪsɪz ˈɡri:nz ˈfɑðər ənd ˈmʌðə ˈbrɔ:t ˈpreznts]

Отец и мать миссис Грин принесли подарки

for their daughter's wedding anniversary.

fə ðə ˈdɔ:təz ˈwedɪŋ ɹ,æni ˈvə:səri]

к годовщине свадьбы их дочери.

Mrs. Black brought her daughter some flowers ([ˈflaʊəz] *цветы*) and some chocolates. Mr. Black brought some perfume ([ˈpɜ:fju:m] *духи*) for his daughter and a pipe for his son-in-law.

8. The Blacks sat talking to Mrs. Green and her husband.

[ðə ˈblæks ˈsæt ˈtɔ:kiŋ tu ˈmɪsɪz ˈɡri:n ənd hə ɹ ˈhʌzbənd]

Блэки (супруги Блэк) сидели, разговаривая с миссис Грин и ее мужем.

They all had tea together and the Blacks went home,

[ðeɪ ˈɔ:l həd ˈti: ʃtəˈgeðə | ənd ðə ˈblæks ˈwent ɹ ˈhəʊm]

Они вместе выпили чаю, затем Блэки ушли домой.

Mr. and Mrs. Black sat in the sitting-room, talking to their daughter and son-in-law. The Blacks and the Greens had tea together in the sitting-room. After tea Mr. and Mrs. Black went home.

9. Mr. and Mrs. Green: "Good-bye! Come

[ˈmɪstər ənd ˈmɪsɪz ɹ ˈɡri:n | ʃɡudˈbaɪ | ˈkʌm]

Мистер и миссис Грин: «До свидания! Приходите



and see us again soon."

ænd'si: əs ə'geɪn ↘ 'su:n]

к нам еще раз поскорее».

Mr. and Mrs. Black: "No, you come and visit us."

['mɪstər\_ænd 'mɪsɪz ↘ 'blæk | ↘ 'nou | 'ju: 'kʌm ənd 'vɪzɪt ↘ 'ʌs]

Мистер и миссис Блэк: «Нет, вы приходите к нам».

The Greens promised ([ 'prɒmɪst] *обещали*) to go and see the grandparents soon with the children. They kissed and shook hands and the grandparents went home.

## Grammar

### Present and Past [pæst] of Verbs

(Настоящее и прошедшее время глаголов)

<i>Verbs</i>	<i>Present</i>	<i>Past</i>
to be	I am, he, she, it is we, you, they are	I, he, she, it was we, you, they were
to come	I, we, you, they come he, she, it comes	I, he, she, it we, you, they came
to give	give, gives	gave
to get	get, gets	got
to say	say, says	said
to shake	shake, shakes	shook
to bring	bring, brings	brought
to sit	sit, sits	sat
to have	have, has	had
to go	go, goes	went
to see	see, sees	saw
to meet	meet, meets	met

The other verbs in the lesson form ([fɔ:m] *образуют*) the past in -d or -ed:

to thank	thanked
to kiss	kissed
to promise	promised

## Exercise IV

Read and translate into Russian:

On November 7, the anniversary of the Great October Revolution [ˈɡreɪt ɔkˈtəʊbə ,revəˈluːʃn], Dmitry Smirnov and his wife came to visit Pavel Sedov and his family. Dmitry is an old friend of Pavel. "Hello," ([heˈlou] здрас-емьѐй) said Pavel, "it is a long time since I saw you. I am glad ([glæd] рад) to see you again. How are you?" "I am fine, thank you," answered Dmitry. "Meet my wife. We got married four years ago." The friends shook hands.

They all watched the parade [pəˈreɪd] on Red Square [skwɛə] and the Moscow workers' demonstration [ˌdemən-ˈstreɪʃn] on the T.V. They talked for a long time about ([əˈbaʊt] о, про) politics [ˈpɒlɪtɪks] and the progress [ˈprɒʊɡres] of the Soviet people.

After tea, Pavel went with his friends to see the illuminations [ɪˌljʊːmɪˈneɪʃnz] in the town. Then they all had supper together. After supper, Dmitry and his wife went home. When they said good-bye, Pavel and Tatiana promised to visit their friends soon.

## Exercise V

Insert the verbs in the past:

Yesterday (to be) my birthday. A friend (to come) to visit me and (to bring) me a fine book as a present. He (to say) to me: "Many happy returns of the day." I (to thank) him and my mother (to get) tea ready for us.

After tea we (to sit) for a long time talking about the fine times we (to have) together when we (to be) young. After tea my friend (to say): "It is time for me to go home. Come and see me soon." I (to promise), we shook hands and (to say) good-bye, and my friend (to go) home.

## Exercise VI

Answer the questions in English:

1. When were you born?
2. When was your last birthday?

3. How old were you on your last birthday?
4. How old is your wife (your husband), your son, your daughter, your sister?
5. How many years ago was your son or your daughter born?
6. How long is it since you' came to the town where you live?
7. Who gave you presents on your birthday? What were those presents?

### ***Exercise VII***

Translate into English:

- a. Сколько вам лет? — Мне 22 года.  
 Какое сегодня число? — Сегодня 17-е апреля.  
 Какого числа была 40-я годовщина Великой Октябрьской революции?  
 Сколько времени прошло с тех пор, как вы встретили этого человека?  
 Лена и Павел поженились пять лет тому назад.
- б. Неделю тому назад был день рождения моей жены. В подарок я принес ей духи. Потом к нам в гости пришли наши родственники. Они принесли моей жене прекрасные цветы и конфеты. Они поздравили жену с днем рождения. Жена приготовила чай, и мы долго сидели, разговаривая о наших семьях.

### ***Exercise VIII***

Read the dialogue with one of your comrades ([*'kɑmɾɪdz*] товарищи)

Mr. Green: Hello, Bates! How are you?

Mr. Bates: Hello, Green. I am fine, thank you. How are you?

Mr. Green: I am fine too, thank you. How is your family?

Mr. Bates: They are very well, thank you. And yours?

Mr. Green: They are all very well, thanks. Yesterday was my son's birthday.

Mr. Bates: How old is he now?

Mr. Green: Twelve. He's quite a big ([*big*] *большой*) boy.

Mr. Bates: Come and have dinner with us on Sunday, if you can. And bring (*приходите вместе с*) your family. Your children can play with ours.

Mr. Green: Sunday? That's the 17th, isn't it? Yes, I can come. Thanks very much.

Mr. Bates: Good-bye, then, till ([tɪl] do) Sunday!

Mr. Green: Good-bye!

### Exercise IX

Use the words of the lesson to tell about:

- A visit to a friend.
- A very happy day in my life.
- What I did on November 7th.

### IN LESSON NINE

#### Phonetics

page 13, exercise 1 б.

#### Grammar

Appendix

VII б;

X А (2), Б (2), В (2).

### VOCABULARY

**ninth** [naɪnθ] девятый  
**birthday** ['bɜ:θdeɪ] день рождения  
**anniversary** [æni'vɜ:səri] годовщина  
**was born** [wəz 'bɔ:n] родился, родилась  
**tenth** [tenθ] десятый  
**younger** ['jʌŋgə] моложе  
**than** [ðæn] чем  
**older** ['ouldə] старше  
**the oldest** [ði 'ouldɪst] самый старший  
**the youngest** [ði 'jʌŋgɪst] самый молодой (самый маленький)  
**friend** [frend] друг, приятель  
**relative** ['relatɪv] родственник  
**come, past came** [kʌm; keɪm] приходиться  
**visit** ['vɪzɪt] посещать  
**wish** [wɪʃ] желать; желание  
**happy** ['hæpi] счастливый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**give, past gave** [gɪv; geɪv] давать; дарить, преподносить  
**present** ['prezənt] подарок

**bring, past brought** [brɪŋ; brɔ:t] приносить, приходить вместе с  
**new** [nju:] новый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**football** ['fʊtbɔ:l] футбольный мяч  
**chocolate** ['tʃɔ:kəleɪt] шоколад  
**sweet(s)** [swi:t(s)] конфета(ы)  
**kiss** [kɪs] (по)целовать  
**return** [rɪ'tɜ:n] возвращение  
**Many happy returns of the day.**  
Поздравляю с днем рождения.  
**Jane** [dʒeɪn] Джейн (женское имя)  
**thank** [θæŋk] благодарить  
**fine** [faɪn] прекрасный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**ending** ['endɪŋ] окончание  
**wedding** ['wedɪŋ] свадьба  
**since** [sɪns] с тех пор как; с  
**get (past got) married** [get; gɒt 'mæɪɪd] (по)жениться  
**a few** [ə 'fju:] несколько  
**ago** [ə'ɡəʊ] тому назад  
**shake (past shook) hands** [ʃeɪk; ʃʊk hændz] пожимать руку  
**How are you?** [haʊ ə ju:] Как вы себя чувствуете? Как выживаете?

quite [kwaɪt] совсем  
happiness ['hæpɪnɪs] счастье  
flower ['flaʊə] цветок  
perfume ['pɜ:fju:m] духи  
talk [tɔ:k] разговаривать  
together [tə'geðə] вместе  
go (*past went*) home ['gəʊ; went  
'həʊm] идти домой  
good-bye [gʊd'baɪ] до свидания  
again [ə'geɪn] опять, вновь  
soon [su:n] скоро  
promise ['prɒmɪs] обещать  
present ['prezənt] настоящее  
past [pɑ:st] прошлое, прошед-  
шее  
form [fɔ:m] образовывать  
great [greɪt] великий, -ая, -ое,  
-ие  
revolution [ˌrevə'lju:ʃən] револю-  
ция

the Great October Socialist  
Revolution [ðə 'greɪt ɔ:k'təʊbə  
'səʊʃəlɪst ,revə'lju:ʃən] Великая  
Октябрьская социалистическая  
революция  
hello! [he'ləʊ] здравствуйте  
glad [glæd] рад, рада, рады  
parade [pə'reɪd] парад  
square [skwɛə] площадь  
demonstration [ˌdeməns'treɪʃən]  
демонстрация  
about [ə'baʊt] о, про  
politics ['pɒlɪtɪks] политика  
progress ['prɒɡres] прогресс;  
успехи, достижения  
illumination [ˌɪljumɪ'neɪʃən] иллю-  
минация  
comrade ['kɒmɹɪd] товарищ  
big [bɪɡ] большой, -ая, -ое, -ие  
till [tɪl] до

## The Seasons and The Weather

[ðə 'si:znz ənd ðə 'weðə]

### Времена года и погода

#### Part One

1. There are four seasons: spring, summer, autumn

[ 'ðeər ə 'fəʊə ɹ 'si:znz | ʃ 'sprɪŋ | ʃ 'sʌmə | ʃ 'ɔ:təm |

Времен года четыре: весна, лето, осень  
and winter.

ənd ɹ 'wɪntə ]

и зима.

Summer is warm or hot, autumn and spring

[ 'sʌmə ɪz 'wɔ:m ɔ: ɹ 'hɒt | 'ɔ:təm ənd 'sprɪŋ

Лето теплое или жаркое, осень и весна—  
are cool, winter is cold.

ɔ: ɹ 'ku:l | 'wɪntə ɪz ɹ 'kəʊld ]

прохладные, зима — холодная.

In summer the weather is warm or hot, in spring and autumn it is warm or cool, in winter it is cold.

In England it is not very cold in winter or very hot in summer. In some parts of the Soviet Union the winter is very cold and the summer very hot.

2. At the beginning of spring, it is cold,

[ət ðə bɪ'ɡɪnɪŋ əv ʃ'sprɪŋ | ɪt ɪz ɹ'kəʊld |

В начале весны холодно,

at the end, it is warm.

ət ðə ʃ'end | ɪt ɪz ɹ'wɔ:m ]

а в конце — тепло.

When autumn begins, it is still warm,

[wen 'ɔ:təm ʃbɪ'ɡɪnz | ɪt ɪz 'stɪl ɹ'wɔ:m |

Когда начинается осень, все еще тепло,

when it ends, it is cold.

wen ɪt ʃ'endz | ɪt ɪz ɹ'kəʊld ]

когда кончается — холодно.

In spring it gets warmer (or the weather gets warmer), in autumn it gets cooler and then colder. In the middle of summer the weather is sometimes very hot (it is sometimes very hot). In the middle of winter it is sometimes very cold.

3. In winter it snows; in spring and autumn it often

[ɪn ʃ'wɪntə | ɪt ɹ'snəʊz | ɪn 'sprɪŋ ənd ʃ'ɔ:təm | ɪt 'ɔfn

Зимой идет снег; весной и осенью часто идут дожди,

rains, the wind blows; in summer the sun shines,

ɹ'reɪnz | ðə 'wɪnd ɹ'bləʊz | ɪn ʃ'sʌmə | ðə 'sʌn ɹ'ʃaɪnz |

дует ветер; летом светит солнце,

there are thunderstorms.

ðær α ɹ'θʌndəstɔ:mz]

бывают грозы.

In England it does not snow much, but it often rains, even [(i:vən] *даже*) in summer. In some parts of the Soviet Union the summer is very dry [(drai] *сухой*), it almost [(ɔ:lmoust) *почти*] never [(nevə] *никогда*) rains. When it rains, the weather is rainy [(reini] *дождливый*), when it snows, it is snowy [(snoʊi] *снежный*); when the wind blows, it is windy [(windi] *ветренный*); when the sun shines, the weather is sunny [(sʌni] *солнечный*).

4. In summer it gets light early in the morning and

[in ʃ'sʌmə | it 'gets 'laɪt 'ə:lɪ in ðə ʃ'mɔ:niŋ | ənd

Летом светает рано утром и

dark, late in the evening; the days are long and the

ʃ'da:k | 'leɪt in ði: ɹ'i:vniŋ | ðə 'deɪz α ʃ'lɔŋ | ənd ðə

темнеет поздно вечером. Дни — длинные, а nights are short.

'naɪts α ɹ'ʃɔ:t]

ночи — короткие.

In winter it gets light late in the morning and it gets dark early in the evening. In the evening we must [(mast] *должны*) switch on [(swɪtʃ 'ɔn] *включать*) the electric light. We switch the light on and switch it off (*выключаем*) with a switch.

The longest days are in the middle of summer, the longest nights, in the middle of winter.

5. In winter we wear warm clothes; in summer we wear

[in ʃ'wɪntə | wi: 'weə 'wɔ:m ɹ'kləʊðz | in ʃ'sʌmə | wi: 'weə

Зимой мы носим теплую одежду, летом мы носим



light, cool ones.

If the sun is hot

---

ʃ'laɪt | ɹ'ku:l wʌnz | ɪf ðə 'sʌn ɪz ʃ'hɒt |

---

легкую и прохладную (одежду). Если солнце сильно  
some women carry a parasol.

---

səm 'wɪmɪn 'kæri ə ɹ,pærə'sɒl]

---

печет, некоторые женщины ходят под зонтиком.

In autumn and in spring we wear a light overcoat;  
in winter, a heavy ([ 'hevi] *зд. теплый*) one. Women  
wear a fur coat in winter in cold countries ([ 'kʌltrɪz]  
*страны*).

### ***Exercise I***

Read and translate into Russian:

Winter can be very cold in Moscow. Very much snow falls; the Moskva River ([ 'rɪvə] *река*) freezes ([ 'fri:zɪz] *замерзает*) and becomes ([ bɪ'kʌnz] *становится*) covered ([ 'kʌvəd] *покрытый*) with ice ([ aɪs] *лед*).

England is not a cold country, winter is never very cold there. Very often, the snow melts ([ 'melts] *тает*) when it falls. In winter it rains more often than it snows. Some English people wear no heavy overcoat, but only a warm raincoat. The River Thames [ 'teɪnz], on which London is, never freezes.

In summer the weather is warmer in Moscow than in London. There are some hot days in London, of course, but not so many as in Moscow. The London summer is much cooler.

### ***Exercise II***

Insert the words *rainy, sunny, snowy* or *windy*:

1. When it rains, we say the weather is ... 2. We have many ... days in autumn and spring. 3. The weather is often ... in summer. 4. Winter is ... in some parts of the

Soviet Union, but not in England. 5. There are many ... and ... days in spring and in autumn. 6. We had a ... winter last year in Moscow.

## Part Two

### Sentences in the Past

6. Last summer the weather was very warm.

[lɑst ʃ'sʌmə | ðə 'weðə wəz 'veri ʒ'wɔ:m]

Прошлым летом погода была, очень теплая.

The sun shone brightly; there were long periods

[ðə 'sʌn 'ʃɔn ʒ'braɪtli | 'ðeə 'wə: 'lɔŋ 'pɪəriədz]

Ярко светило солнце, подолгу не было дождя  
without any rain.

wɪ'daʊt 'eni ʒ'reɪn]

(дождь бывал очень редко).

We had a hot summer last year. The summer was dry. For long periods it did not rain. There were many thunderstorms. We had many bright sunny days.

7. In autumn the weather was very bad. It rained often;

[ɪn ʒ'ɔ:təm | ðə 'weðə wəz 'veri ʒ'bæd | ɪt 'reɪnd ʒ'ɔfn]

Осенью погода была очень плохая. Часто шел  
дождь,  
strong winds blew; the sun did not shine much;

'strɔŋ 'wɪndz ʒ'blu: | ðə 'sʌn dɪd 'nɒt 'ʃaɪn ʒ'mʌtʃ |

дул сильный ветер, солнце светило редко;  
it was cold and damp.

ɪt wəz 'kəʊld ənd ʒ'dæmp]

было холодно и сыро.

We did not have a good autumn. The weather was not warm, it was cold and damp. The sun did not shine often. Strong, cold winds often blew.

8. At the beginning of winter, it still rained and was windy.

[ət ðə bɪ'gɪnɪŋ əv ʃ'wɪntə|ɪt 'stɪl ʃ'reɪnd|ənd wəz ɹ'wɪndɪ]

В начале зимы все еще шли дожди и было ветрено.

Then it got cold; snow began to fall,

[ðen ɪt 'gɒt ɹ'kəʊld|'snəʊ bɪ'gæn tu ɹ'fɔ:l]

Потом стало холодно, начал падать снег,

the rivers froze.

ðə 'rɪvəz ɹ'frəʊz]

замерзли реки.

Winter did not begin until late last year. At the beginning of December it rained, but did not snow. It began to snow in February. Snow covered ([kʌvəd] *покрыл*) the ground ([graʊnd] *земля*), the rivers froze, the weather got very cold.

9. Spring did not come till May. Then the snow melted,

[ˈsprɪŋ dɪd 'nɒt 'kʌm tɪl ɹ'meɪ|ðen ðə 'snəʊ ʃ'meltɪd]

Весна не наступала до мая. Потом снег растаял, grass appeared, the trees became green,

'grɑ:s ʃ'ə'prɪəd | ðə 'tri:z bɪ'keɪm ʃ'grɪ:n |

появилась трава, деревья стали зелеными, the crops began to grow.

ðə 'krɒps bɪ'gæn tu ɹ'grəʊ]

взошли посевы.

Spring did not begin till May. The snow did not melt in April, but in May. When the snow melted, grass appeared, the trees began to become green and the crops began to grow in the fields ([fi:ldz] поля). Soon the weather got warm.

10. I did not like last winter.

[aɪ dɪd 'nɒt 'laɪk 'lɑːst ˌwɪntə]

Мне не понравилась зима в прошлом году.

I like winter when it is cold at the New Year.

[aɪ 'laɪk 'wɪntə wen ɪz 'kəʊld ət ðə 'nju: ˌjɪə]

Я люблю такую зиму, когда на Новый год холодно.

Then I can skate and ski during my holidays.

['ðen aɪ kæn 'skeɪt ənd 'ski: 'dʒuəriŋ maɪ ˌhɒlədeɪz]

Тогда я могу кататься на коньках и лыжах во время каникул.

I did not skate during the winter holidays, because it did not freeze, the rivers were not covered with ice. I did not ski because ([bɪ'kɔ:z] потому что) it did not snow till February. There was no snow during the winter holidays.

## GRAMMAR

Verbs in the Past. (See p. 216, (2) б.)

to shine, shone; to blow, blew; to do, did; to begin, began; to fall, fell; to freeze, froze; to become, became; to grow, grew; to put, put; to wear, wore; to rain, rained; to snow, snowed; to cover, covered; to melt, melted; to like, liked; to skate, skated; to ski, ski'd.

### Exercise III

Read and translate into Russian:

Last winter Sasha Sedov had very good holidays. It snowed very much, the rivers froze. The weather was cold and sunny, and it was not windy. Sasha put on warm

clothes and went to the park ([pa:k] парк) every day to skate. He likes skating very much. He also ski'd not far ([fa:] далеко) from his house.

Yes, Sasha had a good holiday, but when the holidays ended he was very glad to go to school again. He likes school very much, because he wishes to become a good engineer ([endʒi'njə] инженер) like his father.

### **Exercise IV**

**Insert the verbs in the past:**

Last winter (to be) a very good winter. Snow (to begin) to fall very early, the rivers soon (to freeze) and (to become) covered with ice.

Very often the sun (to shine) brightly and there (to be) no strong cold winds. At the New Year many people (to go) to skate in the parks or on the rivers or to ski in the fields near the town.

I (to skate) on a small river near our house. My wife does not like skating, so she (to ski) with some friends.

### **Exercise V**

**Answer the questions in English:**

1. Which seasons are cool or cold, which are warm or hot?
2. Which is the coldest season of the year?
3. In which season does it rain much? When is it windy?
4. In which season does the sun shine brightly?
5. Do you like a hot dry summer? a cool, damp winter?
6. Was last winter very snowy? Was it very cold?
7. Do you like to skate or ski? Did you ski much last winter?
8. Is the weather in England dry or damp?
9. Where is winter colder—in England or in the Soviet Union?
10. Does the river Thames freeze?
11. Is the weather dry or damp in Leningrad?
12. Do people skate on the rivers in England?

13. Can people skate on the rivers in the Soviet Union in winter?
14. When do some people carry a parasol?
15. What clothes do you wear in winter — light, cool ones or warm ones?
16. When do people wear heavy overcoats?
17. Do women wear fur coats in hot countries?

### *Exercise VI*

Put sentences 2, 3, 4 of Part One in the Past. (See the past of the verbs after Part Two.)

### *Exercise VII*

Read the conversation with a comrade:

- A. What did you do during the winter holidays?  
 B. I ski'd every day in the fields not far from our house. I like skiing very much.  
 A. But was not the weather very cold?  
 B. Well, it was cold, but, it was not windy. And the sun shone quite brightly very often. Cold sunny weather is very good for skiing.  
 A. I don't like cold weather. I sat in my room almost all day reading.  
 B. Reading is very useful ([ˈju:sful] *полезный*), of course, but you cannot read all the holidays. You must go out sometimes. Put on warm clothes tomorrow and come to the park with me.  
 A. All right ([ˈɔ:l ˈraɪt] *ладно*), if it is not windy.

### *Exercise VIII*

Translate into English:

- а. В Англии погода сырая, не очень холодная зимой и не жаркая летом. Реки не замерзают, снега немного. Зато часто идет дождь, почти каждый день. Англичане носят (с собой) плащи или берут с собой зонтики почти круглый год.
- б. В прошлом году лето было жаркое и сухое, а зима дождливая и не холодная. Реки не замерзали до февраля, а снег таял в марте. Молодые люди не

любят сырую, теплую зиму. Они любят кататься на коньках и на лыжах в холодные, но солнечные, сухие зимние дни.

### Exercise IX

Tell in English:

- Which season you like and why ([wai] почему).
- What you did during the winter holidays.

### IN LESSON TEN

Phonetics  
page 14, exercise 2.

Grammar  
Appendix  
VIII A;  
X D, E.

### VOCABULARY

season [si:zn] время года	switch [switʃ] выключатель
spring [sprɪŋ] весна	switch on ['switʃ 'ɒn] включать
summer ['sʌmə] лето	switch off [switʃ 'ɒf] выключать
autumn ['ɔ:təm] осень	light [laɪt] свет
cool [ku:l] прохладный, -ая, -ое, -ые -	light [laɪt] легкий, -ая, -ое, -ие
beginning [brɪ'gɪnɪŋ] начало	parasol [ˌpærə'sɒl] зонтик (от солнца)
end [end] конец	heavy ['hevi] эд. теплый; тяжелый, -ая, -ое -ые
still [stɪl] все еще	fur [fɜ:]. мех
end [end] оканчиваться	fur coat ['fɜ:'kəʊt] шуба
it gets [ɪt gets] становится	country ['kʌntri] страна
it snows [ɪt snəʊz] снег идет	snow fall ['snəʊ'fɔ:l] снегопад
it rains [ɪt reɪnz] дождь идет	river ['rɪvə] река
wind [waɪnd] ветер	freeze [fri:z] заморозить
blow [bləʊ] дуть	become [brɪ'kʌm] становиться
sun [sʌn] солнце	covered ['kʌvəd] покрытый, -ая -ое, -ые
shine [ʃaɪn] светить	ice [aɪs] лед
thunderstorm ['θʌndəstɔ:m] гроза	melt [melt] таять
even ['i:vən] даже	Thames [temz] Темза
dry [draɪ] сухой, -ая, -ое, -ие	so many ['səʊ 'meni] столько; так много
almost ['ɔ:lmoʊst] почти	brightly ['braɪtli] ярко
never ['nevə] никогда	period ['pɪərɪəd] период; промежуток времени
rainy ['reɪni] дождливый, -ая, -ое, -ые	without [wɪð'aut] без
snowy ['snəʊi] снежный, -ая, -ое, -ые	rain [reɪn] дождь
windy ['waɪndi] ветренный, -ая, -ое, -ые	any ['eni] какой-либо, какая-либо, какое-либо, какие-либо
sunny ['sʌni] солнечный, -ая, -ое, -ые	strong [strɒŋ] сильный, -ая, -ое, -ые
light [laɪt] светлый, -ая, -ое, -ые	
dark [dɑ:k] темный, -ая, -ое, -ые	
must [mʌst] должен, -а, -о, -ы	

**much** [mʌtʃ] много  
**damp** [dæmp] сырой, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**fall** [fɔ:l] падать  
**cover** ['kʌvə] покрывать  
**still** [stɪl] еще  
**ground** [graʊnd] земля, почва  
**grass** [grɑ:s] трава  
**appear** [ə'piə] появляться  
**tree** [tri:] дерево  
**green** [grɪn] зеленый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**crop(s)** [krɒp] посев(ы)  
**grow** [grəʊ] расти  
**field** [fi:ld] поле  
**like** [laɪk] любить

**skate** [skeɪt] кататься на коньках  
**ski** [ski:] кататься на лыжах  
**during** ['dʒu:ərɪŋ] во время, в течение  
**holidays** ['hɒlədeɪz] каникулы  
**because** [bi'kɔ:z] потому что  
**park** [pɑ:k] парк  
**far** [fɑ:] далеко  
**engineer** [ˌendʒɪ'niə] инженер  
**like** [laɪk] как  
**useful** ['ju:sfʊl] полезный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**all right** ['ɔ:l 'raɪt] хорошо, ладно  
**why** [waɪ] почему



## Part One

What Mr. Green Did Yesterday['wɒt 'mɪstə 'ɡri:n dɪd ɹ 'jestədi]Что мистер Грин делал вчера

1. Mr. Green woke up when his alarm clock rang

['mɪstə 'ɡri:n 'wɒk 'ʌp wen hɪz ə'lɑ:m 'klɒk ɹ'ræŋМистер Грин проснулся, когда (его) будильник зазвонил  
at half past six. He got up and washed and dressedət 'hɑ:f 'pɑ:st ɹ'sɪks | hɪ 'ɡɒt ɹ'ʌp | ənd 'wɔ:ʃt ənd ɹ'drestв половине седьмого. Он встал, умылся и оделся.  
himself.hɪm'self]He washed with water and soap, cleaned ([kli:nd] *почистил*) his teeth with a toothbrush ([tu:θbrʌʃ] *зубная щетка*) and toothpaste ([tu:θpeɪst] *зубная паста*), shaved with a razor ([reɪzə] *бритва*), dried ([draɪd] *вытерся*) himself with a towel ([tauəl] *полотенце*), combed ([koumd] *причесал гребнем*) and brushed ([brʌʃt] *причесал щеткой*) his hair with a comb ([koum] *гребень*) and hairbrush ([heəbrʌʃ] *щетка*), dressed himself (put his clothes on) and went to breakfast.

Mrs. Green got the breakfast ready. They had breakfast together in the kitchen.

2. After breakfast Mr. Green went to the railway station.

[ˈɑftə ʃˈbrekfəst | ˈmɪstə ˈɡri:n wɛnt tu ðə ˈreɪlweɪ ˌsteɪʃn]

После завтрака мистер Грин пошел на железнодорожный вокзал.

He took a train to London, and a bus to his office.

[hi: tuk ə treɪn tə ʃˈlʌndən | ənd ə ˈbʌs tu hɪz ˌɔfɪs]

Он поехал в Лондон поездом, а на работу автобусом.

He went to the railway station on foot (*пешком*), to London by train, and from the railway station in London to his office by bus. I went to work by bus, and came home on foot.

3. He arrived at his office at ten minutes to nine,

[hi: əˈraɪvd ət hɪz ʃˌɔfɪs | ət ˈten ˈmɪnɪts tu ʃˈnaɪn]

Он приехал на (свою) работу без десяти девять, worked from nine to one, then had lunch and

ˈwɜ:kt frəm ˈnaɪn tu ʃˈwʌn | ˈðen hæd ʃˈlʌntʃ | ənd

работал с девяти до часу, затем обедал worked again till six o'clock.

ˈwɜ:kt əˈɡeɪn tɪl ˈsɪks ˌɔˈklɒk]

и работал опять до шести часов.

Mr. Green worked from nine o'clock till one o'clock and from two o'clock till six o'clock. He had lunch (or dinner) at one o'clock. He went home at six o'clock. He arrived home at twenty to seven in the evening.

4. In the evening Mr. Green had tea with his family.

[ɪn ðiː ʃ'iːvniŋ | 'mɪstə 'ɡriːn hæd 'tiː wɪð hɪz ɪ'fæmɪli]

Вечером мистер Грин пил чай со своей семьей.

Then he read the newspaper, listened to the news

'ðen hiː 'red ðə ʃ'njuːspeɪpə | 'lɪsnd tu ðə ʃ'njuːz |

Затем он читал газету, слушал (последние) известия  
and watched the T.V.

ænd 'wɒtʃt ðə ɪ'tiː'viː]

и смотрел телепередачу.

Mr. Green and his family had tea at seven o'clock.  
Then they listened to the news on the wireless. Mr.  
and Mrs. Green watched a film on T. V. The children  
did not watch the film, it was not a film for children.

5. At nine o'clock, the children went to bed.

[ət 'naɪn ʃə'klɒk | ðə 'tʃɪldrən 'went tə ɪ'bed]

В девять часов дети пошли спать.

They slept soundly all night. Mr. and Mrs. Green

[ðeɪ 'slept 'saundli 'ɔːl ɪ'naɪt | 'mɪstər\_ænd 'mɪsɪz 'ɡriːn

Они крепко спали всю ночь. Мистер и миссис Грин  
had supper at ten o'clock.

hæd 'sʌpə ət 'ten ɪ'klɒk]

ужинали в десять часов.

The children went to bed at nine o'clock, but the  
parents did not. They had supper at ten o'clock and  
went to bed after supper. Mr. Green slept soundly  
till his alarm clock rang next morning.

## 6. Questions and Answers in the Past

At what time did Mr. Green's alarm clock ring?	It rang at half past six.
Where did Mr. Green wash and shave?	He washed and shaved in the bathroom.
What did he comb and brush his hair with?	He combed and brushed his hair with a comb and a hairbrush.
What did he clean his teeth with?	He cleaned them with a toothbrush and toothpaste.
Where did the Greens have their breakfast?	They had it in the kitchen.
How did Mr. Green go to London?	He went by train.
Did he take a bus from the station to the office?	Yes, he did.
At what time did he arrive at the office?	He arrived at ten minutes to nine.
How many hours did he work?	He worked eight hours.
What did he do in the evening?	He read the newspaper, listened to the news on the wireless and then had supper.
Did he watch a film on the T. V.	Yes, he did.
Did the children watch the film?	No, they did not, they went to bed at nine o'clock.
How did the children sleep all night?	They slept soundly all night.

## GRAMMAR

### Verbs in the Past:

to wake up, **woke** up; to ring, rang; to get up, got up; to wash, washed; to dress, dressed; to clean, cleaned; to shave, shaved; to dry, dried; to comb, combed; to brush, brushed; to go, went; to take, took; to arrive, arrived; to work, worked; to have, had; to read [ri:d], read [red]; to listen, listened; to watch, watched; to sleep, slept.

## Exercise I

Write the verbs from Part One of this lesson in two lists ([lists] списки):

1. the verbs which form the past in **-d** or **-ed**
2. the verbs which do not form the past in **-d** or **-ed**

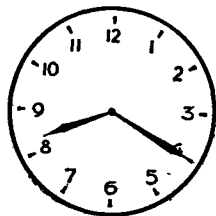
*Example:* 1. to dress, dressed      2. to get up, got up  
to comb, combed                      to go, went

## Exercise II

Read and translate into Russian:

Sasha's alarm clock rang at seven o'clock this morning. Sasha woke up, got up and went to the bathroom. He washed himself with soap and water, dried himself with a towel and cleaned his teeth with his toothbrush and toothpaste. Then he combed his hair with a comb and brushed it with a hairbrush.

His breakfast was ready for him. He had breakfast and then put his schoolbag over his shoulder and went to school. His school is near his house, he went there on foot. He arrived at school at twenty past eight. Sasha came home from school at two o'clock in the afternoon. He had dinner and then played until his father came home from work.



twenty past eight

In the evening, he did his homework, watched a film on T.V., had supper at nine o'clock and went to bed at ten o'clock. He slept soundly till morning.

## Exercise III

Tell in English:

- a. what you did yesterday;
- b. what Tanya, a Soviet schoolgirl, did yesterday.

Part Two  
A Visit to a Farm

[ə'vɪzɪt tu ə'fɑ:m]

Поездка на ферму

7. This morning, the Greens got up early. They wanted

[ðɪs ʃ'mɔ:nɪŋ | ðə 'grɪ:nz 'gɒt 'ɜ:pɪ | ðeɪ 'wɒntɪd

В это утро Грины встали рано. Они хотели  
to go to the country to visit some friends

tə 'gou tu ðə ʃ'kʌntri | tu 'vɪzɪt sʌm ʃ'frendz |

поехать за город в гости к друзьям,  
who have a farm.

'hu· 'hæv ə ɹ'fɑ:m]

у которых есть ферма.

The Greens got up early this morning because they wanted to go to the country. They visited some friends in the country. Their friends have a farm.

8. They travelled from London by train.

['ðeɪ 'trævlɪd frəm 'lʌndən baɪ ɹ'treɪn ]

Они выехали из Лондона поездом.

The farm is five miles from the station.

[ðə 'fɑ:m ɪz 'faɪv 'maɪlz frəm ðə ɹ'steɪʃn]

Ферма находится в пяти милях от станции.

Farmer Mitchell came for them in his car.

['fɑ:mə 'mɪtʃl 'keɪm fə 'ðem ɪn hɪz ɹ'kɑ:]

Фермер Митчелл приехал за ними на своей машине.

The Greens did not travel to the country by car, they travelled by train. Farmer Mitchell met them at the railway station with his car.

9. Farmer Mitchell showed his visitors his fields of barley,

[ˈfɑ:mə ˈmɪtʃl̩ ˈʃəʊd hɪz ˈvɪzɪtəz hɪz ˈfi:ldz əv ʃˈbɑ:l̩ |

Фермер Митчелл показал своим гостям поля ячменя, oats, rye and wheat and large fields of potatoes,

ʃˈaʊts | ʃˈraɪ | ənd ʃwi:t/ənd ˈlɑ:dʒ ˈfi:ldz əv ʃpəˈteɪtəz |

овса, ржи и пшеницы, а также большие поля картофеля, cabbages and beet.

ʃˈkæbɪdʒɪz/ənd ˌbi:t]

капусты и свеклы.

Farmer Mitchell said: "I have more ([mɔ:] *больше*) barley, oats and rye than wheat. Wheat does not grow well in this part of the country. I sell ([sel] *продавать*) the barley and wheat, and keep ([ki:p] *оставлять*) the rye and oats for fodder ([ˈfɒdə] *корм*) for the animals ([ˈæniməlz] *скот*). A large part of the potatoes, cabbages and beet also goes as fodder."

10. In a large vegetable garden, the farmer grows carrots

[ɪn ə ˈlɑ:dʒ ˈvedʒɪtəbl̩ ʃˈɡɑ:dn̩ | ðə ˈfɑ:mə ˈɡrəʊz ʃˈkærəts]

На большом огороде фермер выращивает морковь, cauliflowers, onions, beans, peas and lettuce.

ʃˈkɔ:lɪˈflaʊəz | ʃˈlɒniənz | ʃˈbi:nz | ʃˈpi:z ənd ˌletəs]

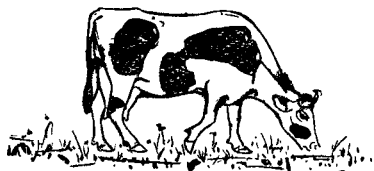
цветную капусту, лук, бобы, горох и салат.

In spring he grows radishes ([ˈrædɪʃɪz] *редиска*) and other spring vegetables.

He keeps some of the vegetables for his family and sells the rest ([rest] *остальное*) to dealers ([ˈdi:ləz] *торговцы*) in town.

vegetables





a cow

11. The visitors saw the cows

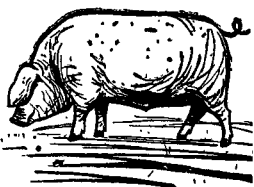
[ðə 'vɪzɪtəz 'sɔ: ðə 'kaʊz

Гости видели коров

in the cowshed, the pigs in their sty

in ðə ʃ'kaʊʃed | ðə 'pɪgz in ðə ʃ'staɪ |

в коровнике, свиней в свинарнике



a pig



sheep

and the sheep in the meadow.

ænd ðə 'ʃi:p in ðə ˘medəʊ |

и овец на лугу (на пастбище).

"I breed ([bri:d] *разводить*) cows mostly ([ˈməʊstli] *главным образом*) for milk ([mɪlk] *молоко*), pigs for bacon ([ˈbeɪkən] *бекон*), sheep for meat ([mi:t] *мясо*) and wool ([wʊl] *шерсть*)," said the farmer.

12. The farmer uses a tractor

[ðə 'fɑ:mə 'ju:zɪz ə'træktə

Фермер использует трактор  
and agricultural machines

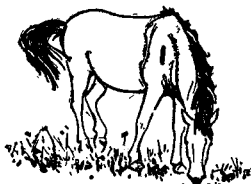
ænd ,ægrɪ'kʌltʃərəl ʃmə'si:nz |

и сельскохозяйственные машины,

to plough, sow and harvest.

tu ʃ'plau | ʃ'sou | ænd ˘hævɪst |

чтобы пахать, сеять  
и убирать (урожай).



a horse



Farmer Mitchell has agricultural machines for the ploughing, sowing, harvesting and other field work. His father ploughed, sowed and harvested with horses [ˈhɔːsɪz].

13. Agricultural labourers do the work in the fields,

[,ægrɪˈkʌltʃərəl ˈleɪbərəz ˈduː ðə ˈwɜːk ɪn ðə ˈfiːldz

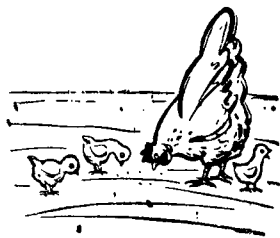
Сельскохозяйственные рабочие работают на полях,  
dairy-maids feed the cows and milk them.

ˈdeəriːmeɪdz ˈfiːd ðə ʃˈkaʊz | ənd ˈmɪlk ðəm]

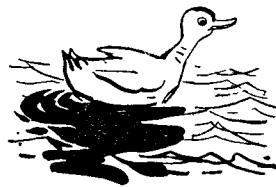
работницы молочной фермы кормят коров и доят их.  
Mrs. Mitchell looks after the poultry.

[ˈmɪsɪz ˈmɪtʃl ˈluːks ˈɑːftə ðə ˈpaʊltrɪ]

Миссис Митчелл ухаживает за  
птицей.



a hen and chickens



a duck

The visitors watched the milkmaids when they milked the cows. They saw Mrs. Mitchell collect ([kəˈlekt] *собирать*) the eggs ([eg] *яйцо*) and feed the hens ([hen] *курица*) and chickens ([ˈʃɪkɪn] *цыпленок*), the ducks ([dʌk] *утка*) and geese ([giːs] *гуси*) and the turkeys ([ˈtɜːkɪz] *индюки и индюшки*).

14. In the orchard there were apples, pears, plums

[ɪn ðə ʃˈɔːtʃəd | ˈðə wəː ʃˈæplz | ʃˈpeəz | ʃˈplʌmz |

В фруктовом саду были яблоки, груши, сливы



cherries

and cherries.

энд . њ 'tʃeriz]

И ВИШНИ.



strawberries



an apple

The Greens picked a lot of ripe fruit.

[ðə 'gri:nz 'pɪkt ə 'lɒt əv 'raɪp њ 'fru:t]

Грины собрали много спелых фруктов.



a pear

In his large orchard the farmer has apple-trees, pear-trees, plum-trees and cherry-trees. He has gooseberries ([ 'guzbəri:z] *крыжовник*), strawberries ([ 'strɔ:bəri:z] *клубника*), raspberries ([ 'ræzbəri:z] *малина*), and black currants ([ 'kʌrənts] *смородина*). The Greens picked a lot of ripe fruit and took it home.

## GRAMMAR

### Verbs in the Past:

to want, wanted; to go, went; to visit, visited; to travel, travelled; to come, came; to meet, met; to show, showed; to say, said; to grow, grew; to sell, sold; to keep, kept; to take, took; to see, saw; to breed, bred; to cover, covered; to use, used; to plough, ploughed; to sow, sowed; to harvest, harvested; to do, did; to look, looked; to milk, milked; to watch, watched; to collect, collected; to feed, fed.

### Exercise IV

Make two lists of the verbs in Part Two of this lesson:

1. Verbs which form the past in **-d** or **-ed**
2. Verbs which do not form the past in **-d** or **-ed**.

### Exercise V

Insert the missing words:

1. In the fields of the collective farm we saw . . . , . . . , . . . and . . . .
2. This year we grew a lot of . . . for the

animals on the farm. 3. The cows were in the ..., the pigs were in the ... and the sheep were in the ... . 4. The farmer's wife looked after the ... and ... and collected the ... . There were ..., ..., and ... on the farm too. 5. English farmers have agricultural ... to do the work in the fields, and dairy-maids to ... after the cows, feed them and ... them. 6. The fruit in the ... was ... . We picked a lot of ..., ... and ... and took them home. 7. The collective farms have ... and agricultural ... for ..., ..., and ... . 8. This farm breeds pigs for ..., cows for ... and sheep for ... and ... . 9. The ... and the ... are in the meadow. 10. In our vegetable garden we grow ..., ..., ..., ..., and ... . In spring we grow ..., ... and other spring vegetables.

### *Exercise VI*

Answer the questions in English:

1. Why did the Greens get up early yesterday?
2. Do their friends live in the town or in the country?
3. How did the Greens travel to the country?
4. Who came to meet them at the railway station in a car?
5. What does Farmer Mitchell grow in his fields?
6. What goes as fodder for the animals?
7. What animals do farmers breed?
8. What does Farmer Mitchell breed animals for?
9. Who looks after the cows on Mitchell's farm?
10. Who feeds the hens and chickens and collects the eggs?
11. What other kinds of poultry do you know?
12. What does Farmer Mitchell use to plough his fields, to sow and to harvest?
13. What did his father use?
14. What kinds of fruit does Mr. Mitchell grow in his orchard?
15. What do farm-labourers do? Do they work for themselves or for other people?
16. Name some fruits. Name some vegetables.

## Exercise VII

Translate into Russian:

On Sunday I went to visit my brother, who lives and works on a collective farm near Kiev. He is team-leader ([ˈti:mli:də] *бригадир*) of a tractor team (*бригада*).

It was harvest time and I watched the tractor team at work as they harvested with their big tractors and harvesting machines. The tractor team worked very well. They like their work and their collective farm and wanted to bring in (*собрать*) the harvest in a very short time.

In a meadow not far from the wheat field, I saw hundreds of cows. Dairy-maids in white clothes came to milk the cows. The sun shone brightly, and with their white clothes, their rosy faces, and their pails ([peɪl] *ведра*) of blue-white milk, the dairy-maids made a beautiful ([ˈbju:tɪfʊl] *красивый*) picture in the green meadow with the black and white cows.

In the evening I had supper with the tractor team and then I went home.

## Exercise VIII

Read the conversation with a comrade:

Kolya: Where were you last week, Tanya? I went to your house, but you were not there.

Tanya: I went to visit my relatives in the country.

Kolya: I did not know you had relatives in the country.

Tanya: But I have. I have a cousin Valya, who works with her husband on a state [stert] farm. I visit them every year.

Kolya: And what did you do there?

Tanya: I helped ([help] *помогать*) Valya to pick cherries. She is an orchard team-leader. They have lots of fruit there, you never saw so much! Cherries, apricots ([ˈeɪprɪkɔts] *абрикосы*), apples and pears. This is a very good year for fruit. I brought a lot of cherries, strawberries and apricots home with me. I can give you some for your mother if you want some.

Kolya: Of course I do! Thank you very much. I can come for them now.

Tanya: That is fine. The cherries are very ripe and the strawberries too. You must eat them soon.

Kolya: Let's go ([lets gou] *пойдем*) then (*тогда*).

## Exercise IX

Tell in English about:

- what Sasha did after school;
- what you saw at a collective farm.

### IN LESSON ELEVEN

Phonetics

page 15, exercise 3.

Grammar

Appendix

II A;

IX;

X B (2) б.

### VOCABULARY

**eleventh** [ɪ'levnθ] одиннадцатый

**wake** *past* **woke up** ['weɪk;

'wouk 'ʌp] просыпаться

**ring** *past* **rang** [rɪŋ; ɹæŋ] звонить

**clean** [kli:n] чистить

**toothbrush** ['tu:θbrʌʃ] зубная

щетка

**toothpaste** ['tu:θpeɪst] зубная паста

**razor** ['reɪzə] бритва

**towel** ['tauəl] полотенце

**comb** [kəʊm] причесываться греб-

нем

**brush**[brʌʃ] причесываться щет-

кой

**comb** [kəʊm] гребень

**hairbrush** ['hɛəbrʌʃ] щетка для

волос

**railway** ['reɪlweɪ] железная доро-

га

**station** ['steɪʃn] станция, вокзал

**train** [treɪn] поезд

**by train** [baɪ treɪn] поездом

**take** *past* **took** [teɪk; tuk] брать,

садиться на (*о виде транспор-*

*та*)

**bus** [bʌs] автобус

**on foot** [ɒn'fʊt] пешком

**lunch** [lʌntʃ] обед

**news** [nju:z] известия

**soundly** ['saʊndli] крепко

**list** [lɪst] список

**farm** [fɑ:m] ферма

**want** [wɒnt] хотеть, желать

**to the country** [tu ðə 'kʌntri] за

город

**travel** ['trævl] ездить

**mile** [maɪl] миля

**farmer** ['fɑ:mə] фермер

**car** [kɑ:] машина

**visitor** ['vɪzɪtə] посетитель, гость

**barley** ['bɑ:li] ячмень

**oats** [əʊts] овес

**rye** [raɪ] рожь

**wheat** [wi:t] пшеница

**potato** [pə'tetəʊ] картофель

**cabbage** ['kæbɪdʒ] капуста

**beet** [bi:t] свекла

**more** [mɔ:] больше

**sell** [sel] продавать

**keep** [ki:p] хранить, оставлять у себя  
**fodder** ['fɒdə] корм  
**animal(s)** ['æniməl] животное; скот  
**vegetable(s)** ['vedʒɪtəbl] овощь(-и)  
**garden** [gɑ:dn] сад  
**vegetable garden** ['vedʒɪtəbl 'gɑ:dn] огород  
**carrot(s)** ['kærət] морковь  
**cauliflower** ['kɔ:lflaʊə] цветная капуста  
**onion(s)** ['ɒnjən] лук  
**bean(s)** [bi:n] боб(ы)  
**pea(s)** [pi:] горох  
**lettuce** ['letəs] салат  
**radish(es)** ['rædiʃ] редиска  
**rest** [rest] остальное  
**dealer** ['di:lə] торговец  
**town** [taun] город  
**cow** [kau] корова  
**cowshed** ['kauʃed] коровник  
**pig** [pig] свинья  
**sty** [stai] свинарник  
**sheep; pl. sheep** [ʃi:p] овца; овцы  
**meadow** ['medəʊ] луг; пастбище  
**breed** [brɪd] разводить, выводить  
**mostly** ['məʊstli] главным образом  
**milk** [mɪlk] молоко  
**bacon** ['beɪkən] бекон  
**meat** [mi:t] мясо  
**wool** [wul] шерсть  
**tractor** ['træktə] трактор  
**agricultural** [ægrɪ'kʌltʃərəl] сельскохозяйственный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**machine** [mə'ʃi:n] машина  
**plough** [pləʊ] пахать  
**sow** [səʊ] сеять  
**harvest** ['hɑ:vɪst] собирать урожай  
**horse** [hɔ:s] лошадь  
**labourer** ['leɪbərə] рабочий; батрак  
**dairy-maid** ['deəri:meɪd] доярка  
**feed** [fi:d] кормить  
**milk** [mɪlk] доить  
**look after** [lʊk 'ɑ:ftə] ухаживать за

**poultry** ['poultri] птица  
**milkmaid** ['mɪlkmeɪd] доярка  
**collect** [kə'lekt] собирать  
**egg** [eg] яйцо  
**hen** [hen] курица  
**chicken** ['tʃɪkɪn] цыпленок  
**duck** [dʌk] утка  
**goose; pl. geese** [gʊ:s; ɡi:s] гусь, гуси  
**turkey** ['tɜ:ki] индюк; индюшка  
**orchard** ['ɔ:tʃəd] фруктовый сад  
**apple** [æpl] яблоко  
**pear** [peə] груша  
**plum** [plʌm] слива  
**cherry** ['tʃeri] черешня, вишня  
**pick** [pɪk] собирать  
**a lot** [ə'lɒt] множество  
**ripe** [raɪp] спелый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**fruit** [fru:t] фрукты, плоды  
**apple-tree** ['æpltri:] яблоня  
**pear-tree** ['peəri:tri:] груша (дерево)  
**plum-tree** ['plʌmtri:] слива (дерево)  
**cherry-tree** ['tʃerɪtri:] черешня (дерево)  
**gooseberry** ['gʊzbəri] крыжовник  
**strawberry** ['strɔ:bəri] клубника  
**raspberry** ['ræzbəri] малина  
**currant** ['kʌrənt] смородина  
**collective** [kə'lektɪv] коллективный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**collective farm** [kə'lektɪv 'fɑ:m] колхоз  
**team-leader** ['ti:mli:də] бригадир  
**team** [ti:m] бригада  
**bring in** ['brɪŋ'in] собирать (урожай)  
**pail** [peɪl] ведро  
**beautiful** ['bjʊ:tɪfʊl] красивый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**State** [steɪt] государство; государственный  
**state farm** ['steɪt 'fɑ:m] совхоз  
**help** [help] помогать  
**apricot** ['eɪprɪkət] абрикос  
**let's go** ['lets 'gəʊ] пойдём  
**then** [ðen] тогда

Part One

Our Food

[aʊə 'fu:d]

Наша пища

1. We get food from animals and birds, plants and fishes.

[wi'get ʃ'fu:d | frəm 'æniməlz ənd ʃ'bə:dz |

ʃ'plənts | ənd \ʃ'fɪʃɪz]

Мы получаем пищу от животных, птиц, растений и  
рыб.

Which animals do we get food from? We get meat from the cow, the pig and the sheep. What else ([els] *еще*) do we get from the cow? From the cow we also get milk. From milk we make ([meɪk] *делать*) butter ([ˈbʌtə] *масло*) and cheese ([tʃi:z] *сыр*). We can also get cream ([kri:m] *сливки*) from milk.

2. From the cow we get beef, from the pig we get pork,

[frəm ðə 'kau wi'get ʃbi:f | frəm ðə 'pɪg wi'get ʃ'pɔ:k |

Коровы дают говядину, свиньи — свинину,  
bacon and ham, from the sheep we get mutton.

ʃ'beɪkən | ənd ʃ'hæm | frəm ðə 'ʃi:p wi'get \ʃ'mʌtn]

бекон и ветчину, овцы — баранину.

Beef is the meat we get from the cow. Pork is the meat we get from the pig.

What do we get from the duck and the hen? We get poultry and eggs from them.

3. We grow wheat, oats, maize, and other cereals in

[wi'grəʊ ʃ'wi:t | ʃ'əʊts | ʃ'meɪz | ənd 'lðə 'sɪəriəlz

Мы выращиваем пшеницу, овес, кукурузу и  
the fields. From them we make flour.

in ðə ɹ'fi:ldz | frəm 'ðem wi' meɪk ɹ'flaʊə]

другие злаки на полях. Из них мы делаем муку.

From flour we bake bread.

[frəm 'flaʊə wi' beɪk ɹ'bred]

Из муки мы печем хлеб.

What do we make from cereals? We make flour from them. What do we bake from flour? We bake bread, cakes ([keɪks] *пирог*, *пирожные*) and biscuits ([bɪskɪts] *печенье*). We eat cereals (*крупы*), especially ([ɪs'peʃəli] *особенно*) cornflakes ([kɔn'fleɪks] *кукурузные хлопья*) for breakfast. With cereals we make milk puddings ([pʊdɪŋ] *пудинг*). English people eat porridge ([pɔrɪdʒ] *овсяная каша*) for breakfast. They also eat eggs and bacon for breakfast.

4. What else do we eat besides meat and cereals? We

['wɒt 'els 'du wi' ʃ'i:t bi'saɪdz 'mi:t ənd ɹ'sɪəriəlz | wi'

Что еще мы едим, кроме мяса и круп? Мы  
also eat various kinds of vegetables, fruit, and berries.

'ɔ:lsəʊ'i:t'veəriəz'kaɪndz əv ʃ'vedʒɪtəblz ʃfru:t | ənd ɹ'berɪz]

едим также разнообразные овощи, фрукты и ягоды.

What kinds of vegetables do you know? I know: potatoes, cabbage, cauliflower, beetroot ([bi:tru:t] *свекла*), carrots, onions, tomatoes ([tə'mætəʊz] *помидоры*).



ры), radishes and cucumbers ([ˈkju:kəmbəz] *огурцы*). What kinds of fruit do we eat? We eat apples, pears, apricots, peaches ([ˈpi:tʃɪz] *персики*), grapes ([ˈgreɪps] *виноград*), bananas ([bəˈnænəs] *бананы*) and oranges ([ˈɔrɪndʒɪz] *апельсины*). What kinds of berries do we grow in our orchard? We grow strawberries, gooseberries, raspberries, black currants, red currants and white currants.

5. What colour are apples? They are red, yellow, and green.

[ˈwɒt ˈklɪə ə ˌæplz] ðeɪ ə ʃˈred | ʃˈjelou | ənd ˌɡri:n]

Какого цвета бывают яблоки? Они бывают красные, желтые и зеленые.

Name a red vegetable. A tomato is red. Name a yellow fruit. A banana is yellow. What colour are grapes? They are green, yellow, red, blue or black.



a fish

6. Do we eat fish? Yes, we eat many kinds of fish.

[ˈdu: wi ˈi:t ʃˈfɪʃ | ˌjes | wi ˈi:t ˈmeni ˈkaɪndz əv ˌfɪʃ]

Едим ли мы рыбу? Да, мы едим рыбу разных видов.

Where do fishes live? They live in the sea ([si:] *море*) and in the rivers; they live in water, they need ([ni:d] *нуждаться в*) water to live, they cannot live out of ([ˈaʊt əv] *вне*) water.

7. How do we cook meat or fish? We can boil,

[ˈhau du wi ˈkuk ˈmi:t ə ˌfɪʃ | wi kən ʃˈbɔɪl |

Как мы готовим мясо или рыбу? Мы можем варить,

fry or roast meat and fish. We usually boil vegetables.

[ʃ'fraɪɔ'roust'mi:t ənd ɹ'fɪʃ|wi'ju:ʒuəlɪ'bɔɪl ɹ'vedʒɪtəblz]

жарить мясо и рыбу. Обычно мы варим овощи.

Do you like boiled ([bɔɪld] *вареный*) meat? Yes, but I like roast ([roust] *жареный*) meat better ([betə] *больше*). Englishmen like fried ([fraɪd] *жареный*) potatoes very much, they call them "chips". Englishmen often eat fish and chips.

8. In spring, summer, and autumn, we eat fresh fruit raw;

[ɪn ʃ'sprɪŋ | ʃ'sʌmə ənd ʃ'ɔ:təm | wi' i:t 'freʃ 'fru:t ɹ'rɔ:]

Весной, летом и осенью мы едим свежие фрукты в  
сыром виде;

in winter, we eat preserved and stewed fruit.

ɪn ʃ'wɪntə | wi' i:t prɪ'zə:vɪd ənd 'stju:d ɹ'fru:t]

зимой мы едим консервированные фрукты и компот.

Do you cook fresh fruit? No, I usually eat it raw. When do we eat preserved and stewed fruit? When we have no fresh fruit, especially in winter. We eat raw fruit, preserved fruit, and stewed fruit.

9. We drink tea, coffee, cocoa, milk, wine,

[wi' drɪŋk ʃ'ti: | ʃ'kɒfi | ʃ'kɒkəu | ʃ'mɪlk | ʃ'waɪn |

Мы пьем чай, кофе, какао, молоко, вино  
and beer.

ənd ɹ'biə]

и пиво.

When do you drink coffee? I drink coffee with milk for breakfast. Sometimes I drink black coffee after dinner. When do English people drink tea? English

people drink tea several times a day, especially at tea-time, about five o'clock in the afternoon. Do you like cocoa? Not very much.

## GRAMMAR

### Verbs in the Past:

to make, made; to bake, baked; to eat, ate; to need, needed;  
to drink, drank.

### *Exercise I*

Read and translate:

## OUR COLLECTIVE FARM

On our collective farm we grow all kinds of cereals: wheat, rye, oats, barley and maize. Maize is very good fodder for the animals, cows and pigs, of which we breed large numbers. We breed cows for meat and for milk, and pigs for bacon.

Besides cereals, we grow a lot of vegetables. We have a very large vegetable harvest every year. Our orchard is not very big, it is rather small. But we have all kinds of fruit-trees in it: apple-trees, pear-trees, peach-trees, cherry-trees and plum-trees. Besides these, there are many bushes ([ˈbʊʃɪz] *кусты*) of gooseberries, red, black and white currants and raspberries.

Every year our collective farm sells a lot of meat, cereals, vegetables and fruit to the State for food for our people.

### *Exercise II*

a. Make two lists of the verbs in this lesson:

1. the verbs which form the past in **-d** or **-ed**;
2. The verbs which do not form the past in **-d** or **-ed**.

b. Make a sentence with each verb in the past.

### *Exercise III*

Insert the missing words:

1. Children must ... well to grow strong. 2. For our meals we eat ..., ..., and ..., and we drink ... ,

..., ..., ..., or .... 3. The animals on the ... give us meat: the cow gives us ... , the pig gives us ... ; from the sheep we get .... 4. Besides meat, the cow also gives ... , from which we make ... and ... . 5. In our orchard we have many fruit- ... , and also many berry- ... . We have many ... , ... , and ... currants. 6. In spring, ... and ... we eat fresh fruit ... , in ... , we eat ... or ... fruit. 7. Many English people eat ... and ... and ... for breakfast.

### *Exercise IV*

- a. Name in English the various kinds of meat and the animals we get them from. Translate all the names into Russian.
- b. Name all the kinds of vegetable and fruit you know in English, and translate the names into Russian.
- c. Name in English the kinds of cereals which you know, and say what we make from them. Translate your answers into Russian.
- d. Say in English the various ways ([werz] *способы*) of cooking food which you know.

## Part Two

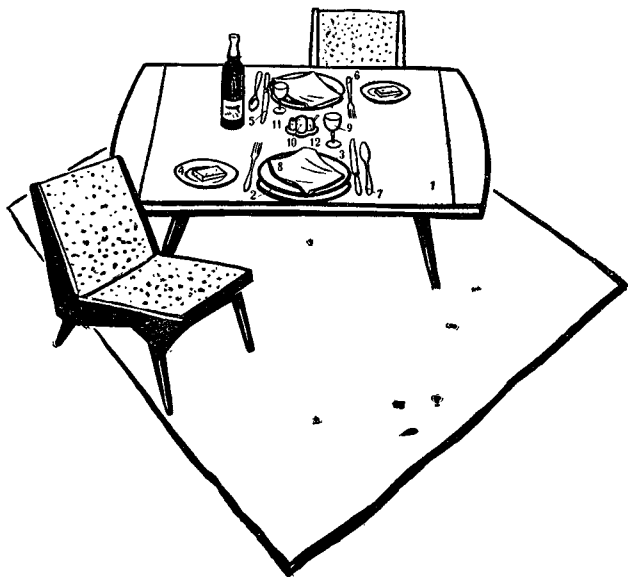
### A Table Laid for Two

[ə 'teɪbl 'leɪd fə ɹ 'tu:]

### Стол, накрытый на двоих

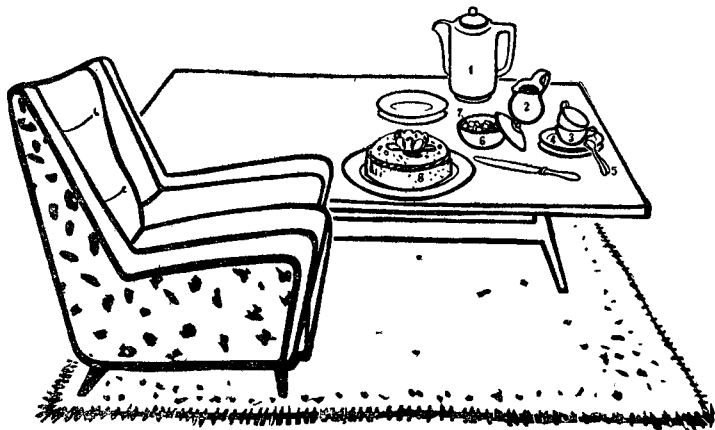
10. In the picture you see a table laid for dinner. On the table is a white tablecloth. For each person there is a large plate or dinner plate, with a soup plate on it, a small plate or bread plate, a knife, a fork, and a table spoon. There is a napkin on each dinner plate. For each person there is a glass, and in the middle of the table we can also see a bottle ([bɒtl] *бутылка*) of wine, salt, pepper and mustard.

There is some bread and a large knife to cut ([клат] *резать*) it. The knives and spoons are on the right side ([said] *сторона*) of the plates, the forks are on the left side.



- |                                      |                                      |                                    |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. a tablecloth<br>[ə 'teɪblkloth]   | 2. a dinner plate<br>[ə 'dɪnə plɛɪt] | 3. a soup plate<br>[ə 'su:p plɛɪt] |
| 4. a bread plate<br>[ə 'bred plɛɪt]  | 5. a knife<br>[ə 'naɪf]              | 6. a fork<br>[ə 'fɔ:k]             |
| 7. a table spoon<br>[ə 'teɪbl spu:n] | 8. a napkin<br>[ə 'næpkɪn]           | 9. a glass<br>[ə 'glɑ:s]           |
| 10. salt<br>[sɔ:lt]                  | 11. pepper<br>['pepə]                | 12. mustard<br>['mɑ:stəd]          |

11. The picture on page 150 shows a coffee-pot, a milk-jug, two cups, two saucers and two teaspoons, and a sugar-bowl with sugar in it. There are two small plates, and on a larger plate there is a cake.



- |                                 |                                   |                     |                           |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. a coffee-pot<br>[ə 'kɒfɪpɒt] | 2. a milk-jug<br>[ə 'mɪlkdʒʌg]    | 3. a cup<br>[ə kʌp] | 4. a saucer<br>[ə 'sɔ:sə] |
| 5. a teaspoon<br>[ə 'ti:spu:n]  | 6. a sugar-bowl<br>[ə 'ʃʊgə'bəʊl] | 7. sugar<br>['ʃʊgə] | 8. a cake<br>[ə keɪk]     |

12. After dinner Mrs. Green comes into the sitting-room with Mr. Green to have coffee. Mrs. Green pours out ([ˈpɔ:z 'aʊt] *разливает*) coffee into two cups, puts some sugar in one cup of coffee and some sugar and milk in the other. The coffee without milk is for Mr. Green. Then Mrs. Green cuts two pieces ([ˈpi:sɪz] *куски*) of cake, one for herself and one for her husband. They eat their cake and drink their coffee.

13. Mrs. Green: Have some more coffee, George, your cup is nearly ([ˈneəli] *почти*) empty ([ˈempti] *пустой*).

Mr. Green: Oh, no it isn't, darling ([ˈdɑ:lɪŋ] *дорогая*), it's half full ([fʌl] *полный*)... This is lovely ([ˈlʌvli] *чудесный*) coffee, so strong and sweet ([swi:t] *сладкий*), and the cake is delicious ([dɪˈlɪʃəs] *вкусный*).

Mrs. Green: Well, I know you don't like weak ([wi:k] *слабый*) coffee, George. May I give you some more cake?

Mr. Green: Yes, darling, please.

(Mrs. Green gives her husband another piece of cake)

Mr. Green: Thank you, dear ([dɪə] *дорогая*).

Mrs. Green: Don't mention it!

Mr. Green: Well, Mary, this is a pleasure ([ˈpleɪzə] *удовольствие*). It's the best ([best] *наилучший*) coffee and cake I ever ([ˈevə] *когда-либо*) tasted.

Mrs. Green: I'm so glad you like it, George.

### ***Exercise V***

Put Part Two, 12, into the past (past of verbs: to come, came; to pour, poured; to put, put; to cut, cut; to eat, ate; to drink, drank).

### ***Exercise VI***

Translate the conversation between Mr. and Mrs. Green (Part Two, 13).

### ***Exercise VII***

Answer the questions in English:

1. How many people is the table in the picture on page 149 laid for?
2. What do you put on the table for each person for supper?
3. What kinds of plates do you know?
4. What do we cut bread or meat with?
5. What do we drink soup with?
6. What do we eat vegetables with?
7. We drink wine or water out of (*из*) a glass; what do we drink tea or coffee out of?
8. What colour is the table-cloth?
9. How many napkins are there on the table?
10. What is the wine in?
11. You put sugar and milk in your coffee; what do you put in your soup? on your meat? on your vegetables?
12. What do we use a cup and a saucer for?

### ***Exercise VIII***

Tatiana Sedova is laying (to lay, laid) the table for supper. Say in English what she puts (or places) on the table for each person.

## Exercise IX

Put the sentences of Exercise IV, Lesson Five, in the past.

## Exercise X

Read and learn the following:

### WHAT TO SAY AT TABLE

- A. May ([meɪ] *могу*) I trouble ([trʌbl] *беспокоить*) you for some bread?  
B. It's no trouble at all—here you are (*вот, пожалуйста*).  
A. Thank you.  
B. You are welcome.  
*or:* It's a pleasure.  
C. Will you have some more roast beef?  
D. No, thank you.  
E. Would you pass ([pɑs] *передать*) me the sugar, please.  
F. Certainly ([ˈsə:tɪnli] *конечно*).  
*or:* With pleasure, here you are.  
E. Thank you.  
F. Don't mention it.  
*or:* It's a pleasure.  
G. Do you mind ([maɪnd] *возражать*) if I smoke?  
H. No, that's all right.  
G. Thank you. Oh, could I bother ([ˈbɒðə] *беспокоить*) you for a match?  
H. No bother at all. Here you are.  
G. Thank you so much.  
H. Don't mention it.

### Note.

If somebody says to you: 'Thank you' never answer: 'Please.' Say 'It's a pleasure,' or 'You're welcome,' or 'Don't mention it.'



## IN LESSON TWELVE

**Phonetics**  
page 15, section VI.

**Grammar**  
Appendix  
VI;  
VIII Б;  
IX;  
X Г.

### VOCABULARY

twelfth [twelfθ] двенадцатый  
 food [fud] пища  
 bird [bɜ:d] птица  
 plant [plɑ:nt] растение  
 fish [fɪʃ] рыба  
 else [els] еще  
 make, *past made* [meɪk; meɪd] делать  
 butter ['bʌtə] сливочное масло  
 cheese [tʃi:z] сыр  
 cream [kri:m] сливки  
 sour cream ['sauə 'kri:m] сметана  
 beef [bi:f] говядина  
 pork [pɔ:k] свинина  
 ham [hæm] ветчина  
 mutton [mʌtn] баранина  
 maize [meɪz] кукуруза  
 cereals ['sɛəriəlz] злаки  
 flour ['flaʊ] мука  
 bake [beɪk] печь  
 bread [bred] хлеб  
 cake [keɪk] торт, пирожное  
 biscuit(s) ['bɪskɪt] печенье  
 cereals ['sɛəriəlz] крупа  
 especially [ɪs'peʃəli] особенно  
 cornflakes ['kɔ:nfleɪks] кукурузные хлопья  
 porridge ['pɔ:ɪdʒ] овсяная каша  
 milk-pudding ['mɪlk'pʊdɪŋ] каша с молоком  
 besides [brɪ'saɪdz] кроме, помимо  
 various ['veəriəs] разный, -ая, -ое, -ые; разнообразный  
 kind(s) [kaɪnd] сорт(а), вид, разновидность  
 berry (*pl. -ies*) ['berɪ; 'berɪz] ягода, -ы  
 beetroot ['bi:tru:t] свекла  
 tomato [tə'metəʊ] помидор  
 cucumber ['kju:kəmbə] огурец

peach *pl. peaches* [pi:tʃ; 'pi:tʃɪz] персик, -и  
 grapes [greɪps] виноград  
 banana [bə'nɑ:nə] банан  
 orange ['ɔ:ɪndʒ] апельсин  
 colour ['kʌlə] цвет  
 red [red] красный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
 yellow ['jeləʊ] желтый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
 sea [si:] море  
 need [ni:d] нуждаться в  
 out of ['aʊt əv] вне  
 boil [bɔɪl] варить, кипятить  
 fry [fraɪ] жарить на сковороде  
 roast [roust] жарить в духовке; тушить  
 usually ['ju:ʒuəli] обычно  
 boiled ['bɔɪld] жареный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
 roasted ['roustɪd] жареный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
 better ['betə] лучше; больше  
 fried [fraɪd] жареный, -ая, -ое, -ые (на сковороде)  
 chips [tʃɪps] чипс, поджаренный дольками картофель  
 fresh [freʃ] свежий, -ая, -ее, -ие  
 raw [rɔ:] в сыром виде; сырой, -ая, -ое, -ые  
 preserved [prɪ'zə:vɪd] консервированный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
 stewed fruit ['stju:d 'fru:t] компот  
 drink, *past drank* [drɪŋk; dræŋk] пить  
 coffee ['kɔ:fi] кофе  
 cocoa ['kəʊkəʊ] какао  
 wine [waɪn] вино  
 beer [biə] пиво  
 bush [bʊʃ] куст  
 way(s) [weɪ] способ(ы)

laid [leɪd] накрыт (*стол*)  
tablecloth ['teɪblkloth] скатерть  
dinner plate ['dɪnə plɛt] большая  
мелкая тарелка  
soup [su:p] суп  
soup plate ['su:p plɛt] глубокая  
тарелка  
bread plate ['bred plɛt] тарелка  
для хлеба  
knife, knives [naɪf; naɪvz] нож, -и  
fork [fɔ:k] вилка  
spoon [spu:n] ложка  
tablespoon ['teɪbl spu:n] столо-  
вая ложка  
napkin ['næpkɪn] салфетка  
glass [glɑ:s] стакан, рюмка  
bottle [bɒtl] бутылка  
salt [sɔ:lt] соль  
pepper ['pepə] перец  
mustard ['mʌstəd] горчица  
cut, past cut [kʌt] резать  
side [saɪd] сторона  
coffee-pot ['kɒfɪpɒt] кофейник  
milk-jug ['mɪlkʒʌg] кувшин для  
молока, молочник  
cup [kʌp] чашка  
saucer ['sɔ:sə] блюдце  
teaspoon ['ti:spu:n] чайная ложка  
sugar-bowl ['ʃʊgəbɔʊl] сахарница  
sugar ['ʃʊgə] сахар  
pour out ['pɔ: 'aʊt] наливать  
piece [pi:s] кусок

nearly ['ni:li] почти  
empty ['emptɪ] пустой, -ая, -ое,  
-ые  
darling ['dɑ:lɪŋ] милый, -ая, -ое,  
-ые  
full [fʊl] полный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
lovely ['lʌvli] чудесный, -ая, -ое,  
-ые  
delicious [dɪ'liʃəs] прелестный,  
-ая, -ое, -ые (*на вкус*)  
weak [wi:k] слабый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
dear [dɪə] дорогой, -ая, -ое, -ие  
pleasure ['plezə] удовольствие  
best [best] самый лучший  
ever ['evə] когда-либо  
place [pleɪs] положить  
may [meɪ] могу  
trouble ['trʌbl] беспокоить  
trouble ['trʌbl] беспокойство  
you are welcome [ju a 'welkəm]  
пожалуйста  
roast beef ['rəʊst 'bi:f] ростбиф  
pass [pɑ:s] передавать  
certainly ['sɜ:tənli] разумеется,  
конечно  
mind [maɪnd] возражать  
that's all right [ðæt 'ɔ:l 'raɪt] по-  
жалуйста; не за что; ну что вы  
bother ['bɒðə] (по)беспокоить  
match [mætʃ] спичка  
bother ['bɒðə] беспокойство

Part One

**Shops and Shopping**

[ˈʃɒps ənd ˌʃɒpɪŋ]

**Магазины и покупки**

1. When we want to buy something, we must go to the

[ˈwen wiː ˈwɒnt tuːbaɪ ʃˈsʌmθɪŋ | wiː mʌst ˈɡoʊ tuː ðə

Когда мы хотим купить что-нибудь, мы должны пойти  
shop where it is sold.

ˈʃɒp ˈweər ɪt ɪz ˌsɔld]

в магазин, где это продается.

In the shop-window, we see what is sold in the shop.

[ɪn ðə ʃˈʃɒpˈwɪndəʊ | wiːsiː wɒt ɪz ˈsɔld ɪn ðə ˌʃɒp]

В витрине мы видим, что продается в магазине.

Sugar, tea, coffee, salt, pepper, ham, bacon, and so on (и т. д. и т. п.) are sold at the grocer's ([ˈɡrəʊsəz] *бакалейный магазин*). Bread is sold at the baker's ([ˈbeɪkəz] *булочная*), meat at the butcher's ([ˈbʊtʃəz] *мясной магазин*). We go to the greengrocer's ([ˈɡriːn-ˌɡrəʊsəz] *овощной магазин*) for vegetables and to the fruiterer's ([ˈfruːtərəz] *магазин фруктов*) for fruit. Cakes and sweets are sold at the confectioner's ([kən-ˈfekʃnəz] *кондитерская*).

When we want to buy clothes, we go to the men's and boys' or ladies' and girls' outfitter's ([ˈaʊtfɪtəz] *магазин одежды*).

We buy boots and shoes at the boot and shoe shop. We buy jewelry ([ˈdʒuːəlɪ] *ювелирные изделия*) and



silver and gold watches at the jeweller's (*ювелирный магазин*). To buy tobacco ([tə'bækou] *табак*) and cigarettes we go to the tobacconist's ([tə'bækənists] *табачный магазин*). We buy books at the bookseller's ([ˈbuk,seləz] *книжный магазин*).

2. The salesman or salesgirl stands behind the counter.

[ðə 'seɪlzmən ɔ: 'seɪlɜ:ɪ 'stændz bɪ'hænd ðə ˌkaʊntə]

Продавец или продавщица стоят за прилавком.

The cashier sits at the cashdesk. The customers go

[ðə kæ'ʃɪə 'sɪts æt ðə ˌkæʃdesk | ðə 'kʌstəməz ɡoʊ]

Кассир(ша) сидит за кассой. Покупатели (клиенты) up to the counter.

'ʌp tu ðə ˌkaʊntə]

подходят к прилавку.

In the picture two lady customers are standing near the counter. Another woman is near the cashdesk. Behind the counter is a salesgirl. She is serving ([sæ:viŋ], to serve *обслуживать*) one of the customers.

3. We ask the salesman: "How much is this?" or "What

[wi'ɑ:sk ðə ʃ'seɪlzmən | 'hau 'mʌtʃ ɪz ɹ'ðɪs | ʃ'ɔ: | 'wɒt

Мы спрашиваем у продавца: «Сколько стоит это?»

is the price of that?" He tells us the price.

ɪz ðə'praɪs əv ɹ'ðæt | hi' telz ʌs ðə ɹ'praɪs]

или «Какова цена этого?» Он говорит нам цену.

He gives us the bill.

[hi'gɪvz ʌs ðə ɹ'bil]

Он дает нам счет.

The salesman or salesgirl weighs ([weɪz] *взвешивает*) the goods which we want to buy on the scales ([skeɪlz] *весы*), and tells us the price.

The customer asks: "How much is the ham?" or "How much does this ham cost ([kɒst] *стоит*)?" The salesman says: "It is five shillings ([ʃɪlɪŋ] *шиллинг*) a pound ([paʊnd] *фунт*).

4. At the cashdesk, we give the bill and the money to

[ət ðə ʃ'kæʃdesk | wi'gɪv ðə 'bil ənd ðə 'mʌni tu

У кассы мы подаем счет и деньги

the cashier, who gives us a check and our change.

ðə ʃ'kæ'ʃɪə | hu'gɪvz ʌs ə ʃ'tʃek | ənd 'aʊə ɹ'tʃeɪnʒ]

кассиру, который дает нам чек и (нашу) сдачу.

If what I am buying costs four shillings and I give the cashier five shillings, the cashier gives me my check and one shilling change.

5. The salesman wraps up the goods and gives them to us.

[ðə 'seɪlzmən 'ræps 'lɜp ðə ʃ'gudz |ænd 'gɪvz ðəm'tu ɹ'ls]

Продавец заворачивает товары и дает их нам.

We put them in our string bag (or shopping bag).

[wi'put ðəm in əʊ 'striŋ ɹ'bæg | ɹ'ʃɔpiŋ bæŋ]

Мы складываем их в свою сетку (или сумку).

The salesman or salesgirl wraps up the goods in paper ([ 'peɪpə] *бумага*) or puts them in a paper bag (*бумажный мешочек*). The customer puts them in his (or her) bag.

6. Some shops have many departments. We can buy

[ 'sʌm 'ʃɔps hæv 'meni ɹ'di'pɑtmənts | wi:kən 'baɪ

В некоторых магазинах много отделов. Мы можем nearly everything we need there. These are called

'ni:li 'evriθiŋ wi: 'ni:d ɹ'ðæ | 'ði:z ə: 'kɔ:ld |

купить там почти все, что нам нужно. Эти (магазины) department stores.

ɹ'di'pɑtmənt stɔ:z]

называются универмагами.

In some shops there are no salesmen or salesgirls, but only cashiers. The customers choose ([tʃu:z] *выбирают*) the goods they want and pay at the cashdesk. These are called selfservice ['self'sə:vis] shops (*магазины самообслуживания*).

7. We pay with money — banknotes or coins.

[wi'pei wið ɹ'ʍlpi | 'bæŋknouts ə ɹ'kɔɪnz]

Мы платим деньгами — банкнотами или монетами.  
Some coins are made of silver, some of copper.

['sʌm 'kɔɪnz ə 'meɪd əv ʃ'sɪlvə 'sʌm əv ɹ'kɔ:pə]

Некоторые монеты сделаны из серебра, некоторые из меди.

Common ([kɔ:mən] *распространенный*) English banknotes are: the pound note — one pound sterling, and the ten shilling note.

Some English silver coins are: half a crown ([hɑ:f ə 'kraʊn] *полкраны*), a shilling, and sixpence ([sɪks'pɛns] *шесть пенсов*). Some copper coins are: a threepenny piece ([θre:pəni'pi:s] *три пенса*), a penny ([peni] *пенс*) and a halfpenny ([heɪpni] *полпенни*).

There are twelve pence (pennies) in one shilling and twenty shillings in one pound.

Half a crown is two shillings and sixpence.

Sometimes English people use the word guinea ([gɪni] *гинея*) (twenty-one shillings), especially in prices, but there is no guinea coin.

8. In English shops the weights pounds and ounces are used.

[ɪn'ɪŋɡlɪʃ ʃ'ʃɔps | ðə ɹ'weɪts | 'paʊndz ənd ɹ'aʊnsɪz | ə ɹ'ju:zd]

В английских магазинах мерой веса служат фунты и унции.

There are sixteen ounces in one pound.

[ðeə ə 'sɪks'ti:n 'aʊnsɪz ɪn 'wʌn ɹ'paʊnd]

В одном фунте — шестнадцать унций.

Half a pound is eight ounces, a quarter ([kwɔ:tə] *четверть*) of a pound is four ounces. One pound is about (*около*) four hundred and fifty-four metric ([metrɪk] *метрических*) grammes ([græmz] *грамм*).

## TEXTS

Read and translate:

### a. AT THE GROCER'S

Salesman: What can I do for you, madam?

Lady customer: I want some tea, some sugar and some butter. A quarter of a pound of tea, two pounds of sugar and half a pound of butter.

Salesman: Yes, madam...?

Customer: Oh, I wanted a little (*немного*) cheese too.

Salesman: Here is some good Stilton ([*'stiltən*] *стилтонский сыр*).

Customer: Give me a quarter of a pound, please.

Salesman: Don't you want any coffee, madam?

Customer: No, not today. I have enough coffee for this week. That is all for today.

Salesman: Very good, madam. Here is your bill. Pay at the cashdesk, please.

### b. IN A DEPARTMENT STORES

#### At the Children's Clothing Department

Lady customer: I want a summer frock for a little girl of five.

Salesgirl: Here is a pink ([*piŋk*] *розовый*) one. It only costs eleven shillings and sixpence.

Customer: But it has long sleeves ([*sli:vz*] *рукава*). I want one with short sleeves or no sleeves at all.

Salesgirl: Here is a pretty ([*'priti*] *милый*) blue one. It has no sleeves and it only costs ten shillings and elevenpence.



She has long sleeves.



She has no sleeves.



- Customer: It is very pretty, and I think it is the right size ([saiz] *размер*) for my daughter. Yes, wrap that one up for me, please.
- Salesgirl: If it is too large or too small you can bring it back and change it. But bring the bill.
- Customer: Please tell me how to go to the ladies' shoe department.
- Salesgirl: The ladies' shoe department is on the third floor. You can go up ([gou 'up] *подниматься*) on the escalator ([ˈeskələrtə] *эскалатор*).
- Customer: Thank you very much.

### c. AT THE LADIES' SHOE DEPARTMENT

Customer: I want a pair of shoes for walking.

Salesgirl: Here is a very nice pair of sandals ([ˈsændəlz] *босоножки*).

Customer: No, I don't want high ([haɪ] *высокие*) heels ([hi:lz] *каблуки*) or pointed ([ˈpɔɪntɪd] *острые*) toes ([tu:z] *носки*). I want low ([lou] *низкие*) heels.

Salesgirl: We have some nice ([naɪs] *хороший*) walking shoes with flat ([flæt] *низкие*) heels. Here is a pair, I think it is your size.



a pair of ladies' shoes

Customer: I must try them on ([ˈtraɪ 'ɒn] *примерить*). (*Tries them on*). Yes, these fit ([fɪt] *подходят*) very well. They are very comfortable ([ˈkʌmfətəbl̩] *удобные*). How much are they?

Salesgirl: They are seven pounds twelve shillings and sixpence.

Customer: Where is the cashdesk?

Salesgirl: There it is on the left. Here is your bill.

### GRAMMAR

#### Verbs in the Past:

to go, went; to buy, bought; to see, saw; to stand, stood; to sit, sat; to serve, served; to cost, cost; to tell, told; to give, gave;

to ask, asked; to say, said; to wrap, wrapped; to weigh, weighed; to put, put; to choose, chose; to call, called; to pay, paid; to make, made; can, could; to use, used; to do, did; to walk, walked; to think, thought; to want, wanted; to bring, brought; to change, changed; to try, tried.

### *Exercise I*

a. Make two lists of the verbs in this lesson:

1. those which form the past in -d or -ed;
2. those which do not form the past in -d or -ed.

b. Make sentences in English with those verbs in the past.

### *Exercise II*

Insert the missing words.

Yesterday Sasha's mother ... to the grocery stores to ... some bacon and some cornflakes. She also ... two hundred grammes of cheese, two hundred and fifty grammes of butter, a hundred grammes of tea and a quarter of a kilogramme of coffee beans. She ... all these things in her string bag and then ... to the fish shop to buy some fish for dinner. The fish ... eighty-five copeck ([*'koupek*] *копейка*). She ... at the cashdesk with a one rouble note. The cashier ... her fifteen copecks change and her check.

After that she ... some cigarettes for her husband and some matches and ... home.

### *Exercise III*

Translate into English:

Вчера я пошла в кондитерскую и купила торт, конфеты и печенье. Продавец сказал, что мне следует заплатить три рубля восемьдесят копеек. Я подошла к кассе и подала кассирше пятирублевую купюру. Она мне дала чек и рубль двадцать копеек сдачи. Продавец упаковал товары, и я их положила в свою сетку.

### *Exercise IV*

Make dialogues in English between a customer and a salesman (or salesgirl).

## The Post Office

[ðə 'pəʊst,ɔfɪs]

### Почта

9. When we want to send a letter, we must write the

[ˈwen wiː ˈwɒnt tu ˈsend ə ʃˈletə | wiː mʌst ˈraɪt ðiː

Когда мы хотим отправить письмо, мы должны

address on the envelope and stick the required

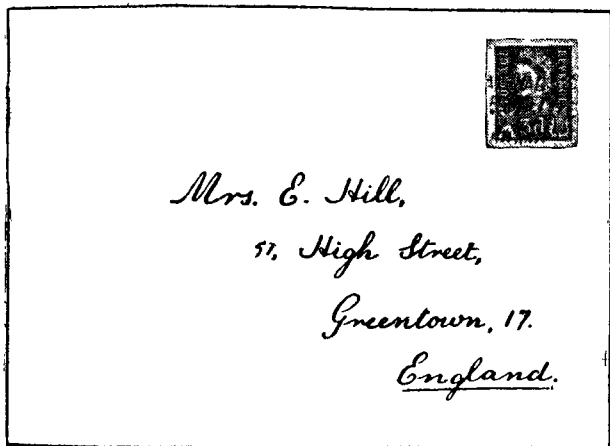
əˈdres ɒn ðə ʃˈenvɪləʊp | ənd ˈstɪk ðə rɪˈkwaɪəd

написать адрес на конверте и приклеить на него

stamps on it.

ʃˈstæmps ɒn ɪt]

нужные марки.



Yesterday I sent a letter to a friend. I wrote her address on the envelope and stuck a threepenny [ˈθreɪpəni] stamp on it.

For a registered ([ˈredʒɪstəd] *заказное*) letter, an airmail ([ˈeɪmeɪl] *авиапочта*) letter or an ordinary ([ˈɔːdɪnəri] *обыкновенное*) letter to another country, we must stick more stamps on the envelope.

To send a postcard ([ˈpəʊstkɑːd] *почтовая карточка*), we do not need an envelope.

10. We buy stamps, send letters, parcels, and telegrams

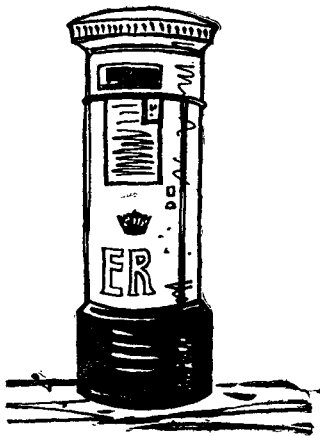
[wiˈbaɪ ʃˈstæmpz | ˈsend ʃˈletəz | ʃˈpɑːsəlz | ənd ʃˈtelɪ-

Мы покупаем марки, отправляем письма, пакеты и

at the Post Office. Post Office clerks serve us.

græmz | ət ðə ˌpəʊst,ɔːfɪs | ˈpəʊst ,ɔːfɪs ˈklɑːks ˌsɜːv əs]

телеграммы на почте. Нас обслуживают служащие  
ПОЧТЫ.



a pillar-box

The Post Office clerk weighs the letter or parcel, or counts the number of words in the telegram, and tells us how much we must pay.

We can drop ([drɒp] *опускать*) ordinary letters into a pillar-box [ˈpɪləbɒks] (*почтовый ящик*) in the street ([ˈstri:t] *улица*).

The postman collects ([kəˈlektz] *вынимает*) the letters out of the pillar-box. When the letter arrives at its destination ([,destɪˈneɪʃn] *место назначения*) another postman delivers ([dɪˈlɪvəz] *доставляет*) it to the addressee ([,ædresɪː] *адресат*); he drops it into the letter-box. A telegram boy delivers telegrams to our house.

11. To telephone from an automatic call-box, we drop

[tu 'telifoun frəm ən ,ɔ:tə'mætɪk ʃ'kɔ:l bɒks | wi: 'drɒp

Для того чтобы позвонить по автомату, мы опускаем

money in the slot, lift the

'mʌni in ðə ʃ'slɒt | 'lɪft ðə

деньги в отверстие, поднимаем

receiver and dial the number.

ʃ'ri:si:və | ənd 'daɪəl ðə ɹ'nlʌmbə]

трубку и набираем номер.



a telephone

If the number we need is not engaged ([ɪn'geɪdʒd] *занят*), the person whom we are calling answers. Then we press ([pres] *нажимаем*) the button ([bʌtn] *кнопка*). If the number is engaged, we hear the "engaged" signal ([ˈsɪgnəl] *сигнал*). Then we press the button and get our money back ([bæk] *обратно*). When we have finished our conversation we replace ([ri:'pleɪs] *класть обратно*) the receiver on its rest ([rest] *зд. рычаг*).

12. We can buy stamps from slot-machines.

[wi: kən 'baɪ 'stæmps frəm ɹ'slɒt məʃi:nz]

Мы можем покупать марки, используя автомат.

We put the money in the slot, press the button,

[wi: 'put ðə 'mʌni in ðə ʃ'slɒt | 'pres ðə ʃ'bʌtn]

Мы опускаем деньги в отверстие, нажимаем кнопку,

and the stamp comes out.

---

ænd ðə 'stæmp 'kʌmz ɹ 'aʊt]

---

и марка выскакивает (выходит).

In the Tube ([tju:b] *метро*) we can buy Tube tickets ([ 'tikits] *билеты*) from slot-machines.

There are also slot-machines from which we can buy matches, cigarettes, drinks ([drɪŋks] *напитки*), sandwiches ([ 'sænwɪdʒɪz] *бутерброды*) and other small goods.

## TEXTS

### a. A TELEPHONE CONVERSATION

Lena is reading in her room. The telephone rings. Lena goes and lifts the receiver to her ear.

Lena: Hello! Lena here ... Hello, Kolya! How are you?

Kolya: Fine, thank you. How are you?

Lena: I am fine too, thanks.

Kolya: Will [wɪl] you come (*пойдешь*) to the cinema ([ 'sɪnəmə] *кино*) with me?

Lena: What is showing? (*Что идет?*)

Kolya: An English film, but I don't know the name of it. Valya says it is very good.

Lena: Certainly I shall [ʃæl] come, Kolya! When shall we meet (*встретимся*)?

Kolya: At a quarter to seven at the door of the cinema.

Lena: But you did not say which cinema!

Kolya: Oh, at the *Udarnik*.

Lena: All right (*ладно*), I shall be there. So long! (*Пока!*)

Lena replaces the receiver on the rest and gets ready to go out ([gou 'aʊt] *выходить*).

## b. A LETTER FROM ENGLAND

Yesterday Tatiana Sedova received a letter from an English friend. The name of the friend is Ethel Hill [ˈeθəl ˈhɪl]. Tatiana met her when she came to the Soviet Union with a Trade Union delegation ([ˌdelɪˈgeɪʃn] *делегация*). Here is what Mrs. Hill wrote in her letter.

51, High Street,  
Greentown.  
England.  
May 24, 1961.

Dear Tatiana,

I am writing to tell you that I arrived home healthy ([ˈhelθi] *здоровый*) and well last Saturday. My husband was very glad, of course, and he enjoyed ([ɪnˈdʒɔɪ] *получать (большое) удовольствие*) hearing all that I had to tell him about Moscow, your fine country and your splendid ([ˈsplendɪd] *великолепный*) people.

I told him about the new houses which you are building ([ˌbɪld] *строить*) in all the towns, about how well the people work, how happy they are, and how much they all want peace ([ˌpiːs] *мир*).

I wish to thank you with all my heart for being so kind ([ˌkaɪnd] *добрый*) to me when I was in Moscow. I hope ([ˌhoʊp] *надеяться*) that you will soon come to England and I shall be very glad if you will come and visit us.

My very best ([ˌveri ˈbest] *самые наилучшие*) wishes to your family

Yours sincerely ([ˌsɪnˈsɪəli] *искренне*)  
Ethel Hill

### GRAMMAR

#### Verbs in the Past:

to send, sent; to write, wrote; to stick, stuck; to count, counted; to pay, paid; to drop, dropped; to collect, collected; to arrive, arrived; to deliver, delivered; to telephone, telephoned; to lift, lifted; to dial, dialled; to hear [hɪə], heard [hə:d]; to press, pressed; to ring, rang; to come, came; to show, showed; to know, knew; to meet, met; to say, said; to replace, replaced; to build, built.

## ***Exercise V***

- a. Make a list of the verbs in Part Two which do not form their past in *-d* or *-ed*.
- b. Make a sentence with each of these verbs in the past.

## ***Exercise VI***

Insert *some, any, no, or none*:

1. Have you ... cheese? Yes, I have ... . No, I have ... (or I have not ...).
2. Did you buy ... cigarettes? No, I did not buy ... (or I bought ...).
3. Does Ann do ... homeworks? No, she does not do ... (or she does ...).
4. Has John ... homeworks? Yes, he has ... .

## ***Exercise VII***

Insert the missing words:

1. At the Post Office we can buy ... , and send ... and ... .
2. To telephone I lift the ... and dial the ... I need.
3. To buy matches from a slot-... I put the money in the ... and the ... come ... .
4. I wrote the address on the ... of the letter, stuck ... on it and dropped it into the ... .
5. The ... brought us a ... and dropped it into our ... .

## ***Exercise VIII***

Answer the questions in English:

1. Where do you go to send a telegram or a parcel?
2. What does the Post-Office clerk do when you want to send a parcel?
3. What must you stick on the envelope when you send a letter?
4. How do you telephone from an automatic call-box?
5. What do you do when you hear the "engaged" signal?
6. Who delivers letters to your house? Who delivers telegrams?
7. How many kinds of letters do you know?
8. What can you buy from slot-machines in the Metro?



## Exercise IX

Translate into English:

1. Поднимите трубку и наберите номер. 2. Отправить обыкновенное письмо стоит четыре копейки. 3. Вчера я получил два письма от своих родственников. 4. Я пойду на почту, чтобы отправить телеграмму моему брату. 5. По автомату мы можем покупать напитки, бутерброды, сигареты, спички и другие мелкие товары. Для этого мы опускаем деньги в отверстие, нажимаем кнопку и получаем товар.

## Exercise X

Write Tatiana's answer to Ethel Hill's letter.

### IN LESSON THIRTEEN

Phonetics  
page 11, section V.

Grammar  
Appendix  
VI;  
IX;  
X A (3), B (3), B (3), E

### VOCABULARY

**thirteenth** ['θɜː'ti:nθ] тринадцатый  
**shop** [ʃɒp] магазин  
**shopping** ['ʃɒpɪŋ] покупка  
**is sold** [ɪz 'sɔʊld] продается  
**shop-window** ['ʃɒp'wɪndəʊ] витрина  
**grocer's (shop)** ['grəʊsəz] бакалейный магазин  
**baker's (shop)** ['beɪkəz] булочная  
**butcher's (shop)** ['bʊtʃəz] мясной магазин  
**greengrocer's (shop)** ['grɪ:n,grəʊsəz] овощной магазин  
**fruiterer's (shop)** ['frʊtərəz] фруктовый магазин  
**confectioner's (shop)** [kən'fekʃənəz] кондитерская  
**lady** ['leɪdi] дама, женщина  
**outfitter's (shop)** ['aʊtfɪtəz] магазин одежды (готового платья)  
**jewelry** ['dʒuːəlrɪ] ювелирные изделия

**silver** ['sɪlvə] серебряный, серебро  
**gold** [ɡəʊld] золотой; золото  
**jeweller's (shop)** ['juːələz] ювелирный магазин  
**tobacco** [tə'bækəʊ] табак  
**tobacconist's (shop)** [tə'bækənɪsts] магазин табачных изделий  
**bookseller's (shop)** ['bʊk,seləz] книжный магазин  
**salesman** ['seɪlzmən] продавец  
**salesgirl** ['seɪlɪzɡɜːl] продавщица  
**stand** [stænd] стоять  
**behind** [bɪ'hænd] за  
**counter** ['kaʊntə] прилавок  
**cashier** [kæ'ʃɪə] кассир  
**cashdesk** ['kæʃdesk] касса  
**customer** ['kʌstəmə] покупатель  
**go up to** [ɡəʊ 'ʌp tə] подходить  
**serve** [sɜːv] обслуживать  
**how much?** ['haʊ 'mʌtʃ] сколько?  
**price** [praɪs] цена  
**bill** [bɪl] счет

**weigh** [wei] взвешивать  
**scales** [skeɪlz] весы  
**goods** [gʊdz] товары  
**cost** [kɒst] стоить  
**shilling** ['ʃɪlɪŋ] шиллинг  
**pound** [paʊnd] фунт (*весовая ед.*)  
**money** *sg.* ['mʌni] деньги  
**check** [tʃek] чек  
**change** [tʃeɪŋʒ] сдача  
**wrap up** ['ræp 'ʌp] завертывать,  
упаковывать  
**string bag** ['striŋ ,bæg] сетка  
**shopping bag** ['ʃɒpɪŋ ,bæg] сумка  
**paper** ['peɪpə] бумага  
**paper bag** ['peɪpə ,bæg] бумаж-  
ный мешочек  
**department** [di'pɑ:tmənt] отдел  
**everything** ['evriθɪŋ] все  
**are called** ['kɔ:ld] называются  
**stores** [stɔ:z] большой магазин  
**department stores** [di'pɑ:tmənt  
stɔ:z] универсам  
**choose, past chose** [tʃu:z; tʃoʊz]  
выбирать  
**selfservice** ['self'sɜ:vɪs] самооб-  
служивание  
**pay, past paid** [peɪ; peɪd] пла-  
тить  
**banknote** ['bæŋknəʊt] банкнота  
**coin** [kɔɪn] монета  
**copper** ['kɒpə] медь  
**common** ['kɒmən] распространен-  
ный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**pound sterling** ['paʊnd 'stɜ:lɪŋ]  
фунт стерлингов  
**half a crown** ['hɑ:f ə 'kraʊn] пол-  
кроны  
**sixpence** ['sɪkspens] шесть пенсов  
**threepenny piece** ['θreepəni 'pi:s]  
монета стоимостью в три пенса  
**penny** ['peni] пенс  
**halfpenny** ['heɪpni] полпенса  
**guinea** ['ɡɪni] гиней  
**weight** [weɪt] вес  
**ounce** [aʊns] унция  
**quarter** ['kwɔ:tə] четверть  
**metric** ['metrɪk] метрический, -ая,  
-ое, -ие  
**gramme** [græm] грамм  
**some** [sʌm] несколько, немного  
**some tea** [sʌm'ti:] немного чаю

**a little** [ə 'lɪtl] немного  
**pink** [pɪŋk] розовый  
**sleeve** [sli:v] рукав  
**pretty** ['prɪti] красивый, милый  
**size** [saɪz] размер  
**go up** [ɡoʊ 'ʌp] подниматься  
**escalator** ['eskəleɪtə] эскалатор  
**sandals** ['sændəlz] босоножки  
**high** [haɪ] высокий, -ая, -ое, -ие  
**heel** [hi:l] каблук  
**pointed** ['pɔɪntɪd] острый, -ая,  
-ое, -ые  
**toe** [toʊ] нос (*туфли*)  
**low** [loʊ] низкий, -ая, -ое, -ие  
**nice** [naɪs] хороший, -ая, -ее, -ие;  
миленький, -ая, -ое, -ие  
**flat** [flæt] плоский, -ая, -ое, -ие;  
низкий (*о каблук*)  
**try on** ['traɪ 'ɒn] примерять  
**fit** [fɪt] подходить, годиться  
**comfortable** ['kʌmfətəbl] удоб-  
ный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**post** [pəʊst] почта  
**post office** ['pəʊst,ɔ:fɪs] почтовое  
отделение  
**send, past sent** [send; sent] отпра-  
влять, посылать  
**letter** ['letə] письмо  
**address** [ə'dres] адрес  
**envelope** ['envɪləʊp] конверт  
**stick, past stuck** [stɪk; stʌk] при-  
клеивать  
**required** [rɪ'kwaɪəd] требуемый,  
нужный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**stamp** [stæmp] марка  
**registered** ['redʒɪstəd] заказное  
**air** [eə] воздух  
**air mail** ['eə 'meɪl] авиапочта  
**ordinary** ['ɔ:dɪnəri] обычный, -ая,  
-ое, -ые  
**postcard** ['pəʊstkɑ:d] почтовая  
карточка, открытка  
**parcel** ['pɑ:səl] пакет, посылка  
**telegram** ['telɪgræm] телеграмма  
**clerk** [klɜ:k] служащий  
**drop** [drɒp] опускать  
**pillar-box** ['pɪləbɒks] почтовый  
ящик  
**street** [stri:t] улица  
**postman** ['pəʊstmən] почтальон  
**collect** [kə'lekt] эд. вынимать

**destination** [ˌdestɪˈneɪʃn] место назначения  
**deliver** [dɪˈlɪvə] доставлять  
**addressee** [ˌædresˈsiː] адресат  
**letter-box** [ˈletəbɒks] почтовый ящик  
**telephone** [ˈtelɪfoʊn] позвонить по телефону  
**automatic call-box** [ˌɔːtəˈmætɪk ˈkɔːlbɒks] телефон-автомат  
**slot** [slɒt] отверстие  
**lift** [lɪft] поднимать  
**receiver** [rɪˈsiːvə] трубка (*телефона*)  
**dial a number** [ˈdaɪəl ə ˈnʌmbə] набирать номер  
**engaged** [ɪnˈɡeɪdʒd] занят  
**press** [pres] нажимать  
**button** [ˈbʌtn] кнопка  
**signal** [ˈsɪgnəl] сигнал  
**back** [bæk] обратно  
**replace** [rɪˈpleɪs] положить обратно  
**rest** [rest] эд. рычаг  
**slot-machine** [ˈslɒt məˈʃɪn] автомат

**Tube** [tjuːb] лондонское метро  
**ticket** [ˈtɪkɪt] билет  
**drink** [drɪŋk] напиток  
**sandwich** [ˈsænwɪdʒ] бутерброд  
**will you come?** [ˈwɪl juː ˈkʌm] ты придешь? Вы придете?  
**cinema** [ˈsɪnəmə] кинотеатр, кино  
**when shall we meet?** [ˈwen ʃəl wiː ˌmiːt] когда мы встретимся?  
**all right** [ˈɔːl ˈraɪt] ладно, хорошо  
**delegation** [ˌdelɪˈɡeɪʃn] делегация  
**healthy** [ˈhelθi] , здоровый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**enjoy** [ɪnˈdʒɔɪ] наслаждаться  
**splendid** [ˈsplendɪd] великолепный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**build** [bɪld] строить  
**peace** [piːs] мир  
**kind** [kaɪnd] добрый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**hope** [haʊp] надеяться  
**very best** [ˈveri ˈbest] самый лучший, -ая, -ее, -ие  
**sincerely** [sɪnˈsɪəli] искренне

## Part One

Education and Professions

[,edju:'keɪʃn ənd ɹprə'feɪʃnz]

Образование и профессии

1. English children go first to an infants' school,

[ˈɪŋɡlɪʃ 'tʃɪldrən 'gou 'fə:st tu ən 'ɪnfənts ʃ 'sku:l]

Английские дети посещают сначала детскую школу,

then to a primary school, and after that to a

ðen tu ə 'praɪməri ʃ 'sku:l| ənd 'ɑftə 'ðæt tu ə

потом начальную школу, а затем

secondary school.

'sekəndəri ɹ 'sku:l]

среднюю школу.

In the infants' school the pupils ([ˈpju:pɪlz] *ученики*) learn to read, write and count. In the primary school they learn arithmetic ([əˈrɪθmətɪk] *арифметика*), history ([ˈhɪstəri] *история*), geography ([dʒɪˈɒɡrəfi] *география*) and other subjects ([ˈsʌbdʒɪkts] *предметы*). In the secondary school they prepare for their future ([ˈfju:ʃə] *будущий*) profession. They study ([ˈstʌdi] *изучают*) English and foreign ([ˈfɔrɪn] *иностранные*) languages ([ˈlæŋɡwɪdʒɪz] *языки*) and literature ([ˈlɪtərɪʃə] *литература*). Teachers ([ˈti:ʃəz] *учителя*) teach (*учат*) the pupils in schools.

2. The modern secondary school prepares the pupils for

[ðə 'mɒdən 'sekəndəri 'sku:l prɪ'pæz ðə 'pju:pɪlz fə

Реальная средняя школа готовит учеников к  
manual work, or for business professions,

'mænjuəl ʃ'wə:k | ə fə 'bɪznɪs ʃprə'feʃnz |

физическому труду или к деловым профессиям,

the grammar school, for the university.

ðə 'græmə ʃsku:l | fə ðə ʃju:nɪ'vɜ:sɪtɪ]

гуманитарная школа — к университету.

After the modern secondary school, the pupils can become ([bɪ'kʌm] *стать*) factory ([fæktəri] *заводские*) workers, salesmen, accountants ([ə'kauntənts] *счетоводы*) and so on. After the grammar school they may continue ([kən'tɪnju] *продолжать*) their education in a college or university. Professors teach the students in universities and give (*читают*) them lectures ([lɛktʃəz] *лекции*).

3. Technical colleges and the technical departments

['teknɪkəl ʃ'kɒlɪdʒɪz | ənd ðə 'teknɪkəl dɪ'pɑ:tmənts

Техникумы и технические отделы (факультеты)

of universities prepare the students for technical careers,

əv ʃju:nɪ'vɜ:sɪtɪz | prɪ'pæðə 'stju:dnts fə 'teknɪkəl ʃkə'ri:z

университетов готовят студентов к техническим  
профессиям,

agriculture, and so on.

ʃægrɪ'kʌltʃə | ənd 'sou ʃ'ɒn]

(работе) в сельском хозяйстве и т. д.

The other departments or faculties [ˈfækəltɪz] of universities prepare members (эд. работники) of the various professions: doctors ([ˈdɒktəz] врачи), surgeons ([ˈsɜːdʒənz] хирурги), lawyers ([ˈlɔːjəz] адвокаты), teachers, engineers, architects ([ˈɑːkɪtektz] архитекторы), chemists ([ˈkemɪsts] химики), physicists ([ˈfɪzɪsɪsts] физики), and so on.

4. In this age of space travel and atomic energy

[ɪn ðɪs ˈeɪdʒ əv ˈspeɪs ˈtrævl ənd əˈtɒmɪk ʃˈenədʒɪ |

В век космических путешествий и атомной энергии

many young people are interested in space ships,

ˈmeni ˈjʌŋ ˈpiːpl əɪ ˈɪntrestɪd ɪn ˈspeɪs ʃɪps |

многие молодые люди интересуются космическими  
кораблями,

electronics and atom physics.

ʃɪlekˈtrɒnɪks | ənd ˈætəm ˈfɪzɪks |

электроникой и атомной физикой.

Since the Soviet Earth [əθ] Sputniks (Спутники Земли) were launched ([lɔːntʃ] запускать) people are thinking of space-travel to the Moon ([muːn] Луна), Mars ([mɑːz] Марс), Venus ([ˈviːnəs] Венера) and other planets ([ˈplænts] планеты). The first man in space was Yuri Gagarin, on the Soviet sputnik-ship "Vostok". The use ([juːs] использование) of atomic energy for industry ([ˈɪndəstri] индустрия) and for peace is a subject of interest ([ˈɪntrest] интерес) for all scientists ([ˈsaɪəntɪsts] ученые).

5. In educational establishments, young people also receive

[ɪn ˌedʒuːˈkeɪʃnəl ʃɪsˈtæblɪʃmənts ˈjʌŋ piːpl ˈɔːlsou rɪˈsiːv

В учебных заведениях молодые люди также получают

physical and civic education.

'fɪzɪkəl ənd 'sɪvɪk ˌ,edju:'keɪʃn]

физическое и гражданское воспитание.

At school, college and university the pupils or students do physical training ([ˈtrenɪŋ] *физкультура*) or gymnastics [dʒɪm'næstɪks] and manual or practical ([ˈpræktɪkəl] *практический*) work. They learn the duties ([ˈdju:tɪz] *обязанности*) of a good citizen.

They also have opportunities ([ˌɔpə'tju:nɪtɪz] *возможности*) to learn and practise ([ˈpræktɪs] *заниматься*) the arts ([ɑts] *виды искусства*): music ([ˈmju:zɪk] *музыка*), drawing ([ˈdrɔ:ɪŋ] *рисование*), and others.

## TEXT

### SASHA THINKS OF HIS FUTURE PROFESSION

Sasha Smirnov is a pupil in a secondary school in Moscow. He learns the Russian language and literature, mathematics, history and geography, natural [ˈnætʃərəl] history (*естественные науки*), physics, chemistry and many other subjects.

Sasha does not know what he will do when he finishes school. Factory workers, he thinks, make many useful ([ˈju:sfʊl] *полезный*) things for their people, the workers on the collective farm grow food for their country. The profession of the teacher and the professor is a noble ([ˈnoubəl] *благородный*) one, he sometimes thinks: perhaps ([prə'hæps] *может быть*) I shall become a teacher? But scientists also help the happiness and progress of all people; the doctor, the surgeon, who look after (*заботиться о*) our health ([helθ] *здоровье*), have a most useful and interesting ([ˈɪntrɪstɪŋ] *интересный*) profession. How fine it is to be an engineer or an architect, to build houses, schools, factories, towns, bridges ([ˈbrɪdʒɪz] *мосты*) and power plants ([ˈpaʊə 'plɑnts] *электростанции*)! Perhaps Sasha will decide to become an atomic scientist? Perhaps he will fly, ([flaɪ] *летать*) to the Moon or to Mars?

Sasha does not know what he will be. But there is one thing that he is sure ([ʃuə] *уверен*) of. He will have every opportunity of learning and practising the profession he chooses. There will always be useful and interesting work for him. His life ([laɪf] *жизнь*) will be happy and useful to his country.

### GRAMMAR

#### Verbs in the Future:

I shall be a teacher.	We shall be happy.
You will be a doctor.	He will have every opportunity.
She will be a surgeon.	They will be useful to their country.

Read page 216, section B (2) 6.

#### Verbs in the past:

to learn, learnt; to teach, taught; to become, became; to continue, continued; to take, took; to travel, travelled; to receive, received; to make, made; to do, did; to grow, grew; to look, looked; to build, built; to fly, flew; to practise, practised.

### *Exercise I*

Translate into Russian the text "Sasha Thinks of his Future Profession."

### *Exercise II*

- Make a list of the verbs in this lesson which do not form their past in -d or -ed.
- Make a sentence with each of these verbs in the past.
- Change those sentences into the future.

### *Exercise III*

Insert the missing words:

In England children go first to an ... school, then to a ... school, then to a ... school. There are two kinds of secondary school: the ... secondary school and the ... school. After they have finished secondary school, some young people go to ... or to ... . ... and ... look after the health of the people. Architects and engineers build ..., ..., ..., ... and ... . Factory ... make many ... things for the people. The teacher's ... is a very noble one.



### ***Exercise IV***

Answer the questions in English:

1. What do Soviet pupils learn in a secondary school?
2. Do you know any foreign languages?
3. Which foreign language are you learning now?
4. Who teaches in a school? Who teaches and gives lectures in a university?
5. What do we call children who go to school?
6. What do we call people who go to university?
7. In which country were the first Sputniks launched?
8. Are many people interested in space travel?
9. What is a subject of interest for all scientists in this atomic age?
10. What are all Soviet people sure of?

### ***Exercise V***

Change the text of Exercise I, Lesson Nine, to the future, beginning: June, 12th will be Sasha Sedov's birthday.

### ***Exercise VI***

Tell in English:

- a. What your son or daughter (brother or sister) learns at school.
- b. What you (or your son or daughter) will become after school.
- c. What young people take a great interest in today, and why.

## Part Two

### **Health, the Doctor, the Dentist**

[ ʃ'helθ | ðə ʃ'dɔktə | ðə ɹ'dentɪst ]

### **Здоровье, врач, зубной врач**

6. When we are ill, we call the doctor, and he examines

[ wen wi·ər ʃ'ɪl | wi·'kɔ:l ðə ʃ'dɔktə | ənd hi·ɪg'zæmɪnz ]

Когда мы бодем (больны), мы приглашаем врача,  
и он осматривает



at the doctor's

us and diagnoses the illness

ʃʌs|ənd 'daɪəgnəʊzɪz dɪ·

нас и определяет болезнь

(or disease).

ˌɪl'nɪs|ɔ· ˌdɪ'zi:z|

(или заболевание).

When we have a headache [ˈhedeɪk] (у нас болит голова), a stomach [ˈstʌmək] ache (болит желудок), a sore throat ([ˈsɔ: 'θrəʊt] болит горло), a cold (мы простудились), or a pain ([peɪn] боль) in some part of the

body ([ˈbɒdɪ] тело), we call the doctor. He takes our temperature ([ˈtempərɪtʃə] температура) and our pulse ([pʌls] пульс). He examines our heart ([hɑ:t] сердце), our lungs ([lʌŋz] легкие), our stomach or the part where we have a pain (the part of the body which hurts ([hɜ:ts] болит) us and tells us what is the matter [ˈmætə] (в чем дело) with us. He says: You have a slight ([slaɪt] небольшая) temperature, or: You have the flu ([flu:] грипп) or: You have caught a cold ([ˈkɔ:t ə 'kəʊld] простудились) or: You have heart disease.

7. The doctor prescribes medicine, and gives us a

ɪðə 'dɒktə prɪs'kraɪbz ʃ'medɪsɪn| ənd 'gɪvz ʌs ə

Врач выписывает лекарство, дает нам

prescription, which we take to the chemist, who makes

ʃprɪsk'rɪpsən| wɪtʃ wi· 'teɪk tu ðə ʃ'kemɪst| hu·'meɪks

рецепт, который мы относим аптекарю, который

up the medicine.

'лр дэ ɤ'medsɪn]

приготавливает лекарство.

The doctor says: "I shall prescribe some medicine. You must take the prescription to the chemist and he will make up the medicine for you. Take the medicine twice ([twaɪs] *два раза*) (or three times *три раза*) a day, before (or after) meals."

8. If you follow the doctor's orders, you get better; if you

['ɪf juː 'fɒləʊ də 'dɒktəz ʃ'ɔ:dəz] juː get ɤ'betə | 'ɪf juː

Если вы соблюдаете указания врача, вам становится  
лучше; если

disobey the doctor, you may get worse, and even die.

dɪsə'beɪ də ʃ'dɒktə | juː meɪ get ʃwə:s | ənd 'i:vən ɤ'daɪ]

вы не слушаетесь врача, вам может стать хуже и  
вы можете даже умереть.

We must obey ([o'beɪ] *слушаться*) the doctor (we must follow the doctor's orders), if we want to get better. If we have a temperature, we must stay ([steɪ] *оставаться*) in bed and take the medicine he prescribes. If we cannot get better at home we must go to hospital ([hɒspɪtl] *больница*).

9. If you need an operation (for example if you have

['ɪf juː 'ni:d ən ʃɔpə'reɪʃn | fəɪg'zɪmplɪ ɪf juː 'hæv

Если вам нужна операция, (например, если у вас

appendicitis), a surgeon performs the operation on you.

ʃə,pendɪ'saɪtɪs | ə'sə:dʒən pə'fɔ:mz dɪː ɤɔpə'reɪʃn ən juː]

аппендицит) хирург делает вам операцию.



He has toothache.

If we are too ill to walk ([wɔ:k] *ходить пешком*), we go to hospital in the ambulance ([æmbjuləns] *скорая помощь*). After our illness we can go to a sanatorium [sænə'tɔ:riəm] until ([ʌn'til] *до тех пор, пока*) we are strong again.

10. When we have toothache

[wen wi: 'hæv ʃ'tu:θeɪk |

Когда у нас зубная боль  
(when a tooth hurts us),

wen ə 'tu:θ ʃ'hə:ts əs |

(когда у нас болит зуб),  
we go to the dentist's. The

wi: 'gou tu ðə ɹ'dentists | ðə

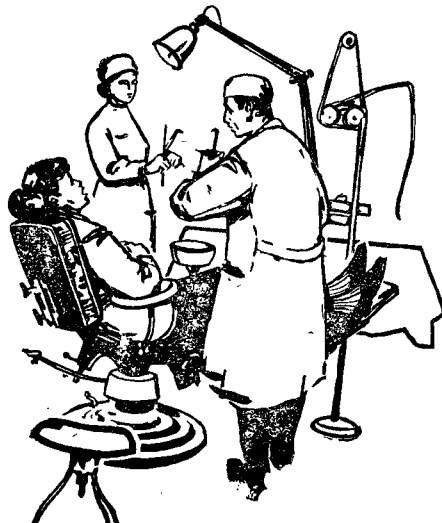
мы идем к зубному врачу.  
dentist examines our teeth.

'dentist ɪg'zæmɪnz əʊə ɹ'ti:θ |

Зубной врач осматривает  
наши зубы.

The dentist asks: "Which tooth hurts you?" He says: "That tooth has a cavity ([kævɪtɪ] *дупло*). I must stop it (*пломбировать*) (I must put in a filling ([fɪlɪŋ] *пломба*). If the tooth is too bad, the dentist extracts ([ɪks'træktɪz] *удаляет*) it.

at the dentist's



## TEXTS

### a. AT THE DOCTOR'S

Patient ([ˈpeɪʃnt] *больной*): Doctor, I have a bad (*зд. сильную*) headache and I have no appetite ([ˈæpɪtaɪt] *аппетит*).

Doctor: Show me your tongue. (The patient opens his mouth ([maʊθ] *рот*) and shows his tongue). Yes, you have a very nasty ([ˈnæsti] *плохой*) tongue: Have you a pain in the stomach?

Patient: Yes, doctor, sometimes; especially after meals. I have a temperature after meals too.

Doctor: I must examine your stomach... Does it hurt here?

Patient: No, not there.

Doctor: Here?

Patient: Oh, yes, it does there.

Doctor: You have digestion ([diˈdʒestʃən] *пищеварение*) trouble. But it is not serious ([ˈsɪəriəs] *серьезно*). I shall prescribe some tablets ([ˈtæblɪts] *таблетки*). You must take two before each meal. Do not eat any roast meat or any heavy food. Eat boiled vegetables and milk puddings. You need not to go to bed, but do not overtire ([ˈoʊvəˈtaɪə] *переутомлять*) yourself. If you follow my prescriptions you will feel much better tomorrow and in two or three days you will be quite well again.

### b. AT THE DENTIST'S

Visitor: I have a very bad toothache. I can't eat and I can't sleep at night.

Dentist: Sit down in the chair here and open your mouth. (He examines his visitor's teeth.) Which tooth is it that hurts you?

Visitor: It's a big tooth at the back ([bæk] *сзади*) on the left. Ugh! ([uh] *Ай!*) That hurts very badly ([ˈbædli] *сильно*).

Dentist: Yes, that tooth has a big cavity, but I think I can stop it for you. Why did you not come earlier?

Visitor: Well, you know, it is not quite a pleasure to go to the dentist's. And every time I decided to come it got better.

Dentist: I shall put a filling in this one, but there is another tooth near it which is too bad to be filled. I shall have (*мне придется*) to extract it. But don't be afraid ([ə'freɪd] *не бойтесь*). It will not hurt you. I shall give you an injection ([ɪn'dʒɛkʃən] *укол*) before I extract it.

## GRAMMAR

### Verbs in the Past:

to call, called; to examine, examined; to come, came; to hurt, hurt; to tell, told; to catch, caught; to prescribe, prescribed; to give, gave; to take, took; to make, made; to follow, followed; to disobey, disobeyed; to obey, obeyed; to stay, stayed; to need, needed; to die, died; to walk, walked; to fill, filled; to extract, extracted; to open, opened; to overtire, overtired; to feel, felt; to stop, stopped.

### *Exercise VII*

Translate texts a. and b. into Russian.

### *Exercise VIII*

Insert the missing words:

Last week I was ... and called a ... . The doctor ... and examined my ... and lungs. He told me I ... a bad cold and ... some tablets. My mother went to the ... to buy the tablets. I ... two tablets three ... a day. The next day I felt ... and on the fourth day I was quite ... again.

I have a head ... . I have a ... in my leg. That tooth ... me.

### *Exercise IX*

Change the text of Exercise II of Lesson Eleven into the future, beginning: Sasha's alarm clock will ring at seven o'clock tomorrow morning.

### *Exercise X*

Answer the questions in English:

1. When must you call a doctor?
2. What does the doctor examine?
3. What does he diagnose?

4. What does the doctor prescribe?
5. Where do you take the prescription to?
6. Will you get better if you do not obey the doctor's orders?
7. What do you do when you have toothache (when a tooth hurts)?
8. When do you go to the dentist?
9. Does the dentist always extract bad teeth?
10. What does the dentist do if a tooth has a cavity?
11. What does a dentist give his patient before extracting a tooth?

### *Exercise XI*

Translate into English:

1. Что у вас болит? 2. Где у ребенка боль? 3. У меня сильная головная боль. (У меня сильно болит голова).
4. Вчера у моей сестры болел зуб. 5. Не делайте это, это больно. 6. Принимайте это лекарство три раза в день.

### *Exercise XII*

Describe in English:

- a. The doctor's visit.
- b. Sasha goes to the dentist.

## IN LESSON FOURTEEN

### Grammar

#### Appendix

III A, Б, В, Г;

X A(3), Б(3), В(3).

## VOCABULARY

fourteenth ['fɔ:ti:nθ]	четырнадцать-тый.	pupil ['pjʊpl]	ученик
education [edjʊ'reiʃn]	образование	arithmetic [ə'riθmətik]	арифметика
profession [prə'feʃn]	профессия	history ['hɪstəri]	история
infants' school ['ɪnfənts'skʊl]	детская школа	geography [dʒi'ɒgrəfi]	география
primary school ['praɪməri 'skʊl]	начальная школа	subject ['sʌbdʒɪkt]	предмет
secondary school ['sekəndəri 'skʊl]	средняя школа	future ['fju:tʃə]	будущее
		study ['stʌdi]	изучать
		foreign ['fɔ:ɡɪn]	иностранный, -ая, -ое, -ые
		language ['læŋɡwɪdʒ]	язык

**literature** ['lɪtərɪtʃə] литература  
**teacher** ['ti:tʃə] учитель  
**modern secondary school** ['mɔ:dən  
'sekəndəri 'sku:l] средняя ре-  
альная школа  
**manual** ['mænjuəl] физический,  
-ая, -ое, -ие, ручной, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**business** ['biznɪs] дело; деловой  
**grammar school** ['græmə 'sku:l]  
средняя классическая школа  
**university** [,ju:nɪ'vɜ:sɪti] универ-  
ситет  
**become** [bɪ'kʌm] стать  
**factory** ['fæktəri] фабрика, завод;  
заводской  
**worker** ['wɜ:kə] рабочий  
**accountant** [ə'kauntənt] счетовод  
**continue** [kən'tɪnju:] продолжать  
**college** ['kɒlɪdʒ] колледж  
**professor** [prə'fesə] профессор  
**student** ['stju:dənt] студент  
**lecture** ['lektʃə] лекция  
**give a lecture** ['gɪv ə 'lektʃə] чи-  
тать лекцию  
**technical** ['teknɪkəl] технический,  
-ая, -ое, -ие  
**technical college** ['teknɪkəl  
'kɒlɪdʒ] технический колледж  
**department** [dɪ'pɑ:tment] отделе-  
ние, факультет  
**career** [kə'riə] профессия; карье-  
ра  
**agriculture** [ægrɪ'kʌltʃə] сель-  
ское хозяйство  
**faculty** ['fækəlti] факультет  
**doctor** ['dɒktə] врач  
**surgeon** ['sɜ:dʒən] хирург  
**lawyer** ['lɔ:jə] адвокат  
**architect** ['ɑ:kitekt] архитектор  
**chemist** ['kemɪst] химик, аптекарь  
**physicist** ['fɪzɪsɪst] физик  
**age** [eɪdʒ] век  
**space** [speɪs] пространство  
**travel** ['trævl] путешествие  
**space travel** ['speɪs 'trævl] кос-  
мическое путешествие  
**atomic** [ə'tɒmɪk] атомный, -ая,  
-ое, -ые  
**energy** ['enədʒi] энергия  
**are interested** [ɑ:r 'ɪntrɪstɪd] ин-  
тересуются

**space ship** ['speɪs 'ʃɪp] космиче-  
ский корабль  
**electronics** [ɪlek'trɒnɪks] электро-  
ника  
**atom** ['ætəm] атом  
**atom physics** ['ætəm 'fɪzɪks] атом-  
ная физика  
**earth** [ɜ:θ] земля  
**Earth Sputnik** [ɜ:θ 'spʊtnɪk] спут-  
ник Земли  
**launch** [lɔ:ntʃ] запускать  
**Moon** [mu:n] Луна  
**Mars** [mɑ:z] Марс  
**Venus** ['vɪnəs] Венера  
**planet** ['plæntɪ] планета  
**use** [ju:s] использование  
**industry** ['ɪndəstri] промышлен-  
ность  
**interest** ['ɪntrɪst] интерес  
**scientist** ['saɪəntɪst] ученый  
**educational** [edʒu'keɪʃnəl] учебный,  
-ая, -ое, -ые  
**establishment** [ɪs'tæblɪʃmənt] за-  
ведение  
**receive** [rɪ'si:v] получать  
**physical** ['fɪzɪkəl] физический, -ая,  
-ое, -ие  
**civic** ['sɪvɪk] гражданский, -ая,  
-ое, -ие  
**citizen** ['sɪtɪzn] гражданин  
**training** ['treɪnɪŋ] тренировка  
**physical training** ['fɪzɪkəl 'treɪnɪŋ]  
физкультура  
**gymnastics** [dʒɪm'næstɪks] гимна-  
стика  
**practical** ['præktɪkəl] практиче-  
ский, -ая, -ое, -ие  
**duty** ['dju:ti] долг  
**opportunity** [ɒpə'tju:nɪti] возмож-  
ность  
**practise** ['præktɪs] практиковать,  
заниматься  
**art** [ɑ:t] искусство, вид искусства  
**music** ['mjuzɪk] музыка  
**drawing** ['drɔ:ɪŋ] рисование  
**natural** ['nætʃərəl] естественный,  
-ая, -ое, -ые  
**natural history** ['nætʃərəl 'hɪstəri]  
естественные науки  
**chemistry** ['kemɪstri] химия



**useful** ['ju:sfʊl] полезный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**noble** ['nəʊbl] благородный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**look after** [lʊk'ɑftə] заботиться о  
**perhaps** [pə'hæps] пожалуй, может быть  
**health** [helθ] здоровье  
**interesting** ['ɪntrɪstɪŋ] интересный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**bridge** [brɪdʒ] мост  
**power plant** ['paʊə 'plɑnt] электростанция  
**fly** [flaɪ] летать  
**life** [laɪf] жизнь  
**dentist** ['dentɪst] зубной врач  
**ill** [ɪl] больной, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**call** [kɔ:l] звать  
**examine** [ɪg'zæmɪn] осматривать  
**diagnose** ['daɪəgnəʊz] ставить диагноз  
**illness** ['ɪlnɪs] болезнь  
**disease** [dɪ'zi:z] заболевание  
**headache** ['hedek] головная боль  
**stomach** ['stʌmək] желудок  
**ache** [eɪk] боль  
**I have stomach ache** [aɪ hæv 'stʌmək 'eɪk] у меня болит желудок  
**sore** [sɔ:] больной, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**throat** [θrəʊt] горло  
**cold** [kəʊld] простуда  
**pain** [peɪn] боль  
**body** ['bɒdi] тело  
**temperature** ['temprətʃə] температура  
**pulse** [pʌls] пульс  
**heart** [hɑ:t] сердце  
**lungs** [lʌŋz] легкие  
**hurt** [hɜ:t] болеть  
**what is the matter with you?** ['wɒt ɪz ðə 'mætə wɪθ ju:] что с вами?  
**slight** [slaɪt] небольшой, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**flu** [flu:] грипп  
**catch a cold** ['kætʃ ə 'kəʊld] простудиться  
**prescribe** [prɪ'skraɪb] выписывать  
**medicine** ['medsɪn] лекарство

**prescription** [prɪ'skrɪpʃən] рецепт  
**make up** ['meɪk 'ʌp] приготовить (*лекарство*)  
**twice** [twɑɪs] два раза  
**three times** ['θri: 'taɪmz] три раза  
**follow** ['fɒləʊ] соблюдать  
**orders** ['ɔ:dəz] указания  
**get better** ['get 'betə] улучшаться, выздоравливать  
**disobey** [dɪsə'beɪ] не (по)слушаться  
**get worse** ['get 'wɜ:s] ухудшаться  
**die** [daɪ] умереть  
**obey** [ə'beɪ] (по)слушаться  
**stay** [steɪ] оставаться  
**hospital** ['hɒspɪtl] больница  
**operation** [ɔpə'reɪʃn] операция  
**appendicitis** [ə,pændɪ'saɪtɪs] аппендицит  
**perform** [pə'fɔ:m] совершать  
**walk** [wɔ:k] ходить пешком  
**ambulance** ['æmbjuləns] скорая помощь  
**sanatorium** [sænə'tɔ:riəm] санаторий  
**cavity** ['kævɪti] дупло  
**stop** [stɒp] пломбировать  
**put in** ['put 'ɪn] вставить  
**filling** ['fɪlɪŋ] пломба  
**extract** [ɪks'trækt] удалять  
**patient** ['peɪʃənt] больной  
**appetite** ['æpɪtaɪt] аппетит  
**mouth** [maʊθ] рот  
**nasty** ['nɑ:sti] плохой  
**digestion** [dɪ'dʒestʃən] пищеварение  
**trouble** ['trʌbl] расстройство  
**serious** ['sɪəriəs] серьезный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**tablet** ['tæblɪt] таблетка  
**overtire** ['əʊvə'taɪə] переутомлять (ся)  
**back** [bæk] сзади  
**Ugh!** [uh] Ай!  
**badly** ['bædli] сильно  
**I shall have to** [aɪ ʃəl 'hæv tu:] мне придется  
**be afraid** [bi: ə'freɪd] бояться  
**injection** [ɪn'dʒekʃən] укол, вливание

Part One  
**In the town (or city)**

['in ðə 'taun ə'siti]

**В городе (или в большом городе)**

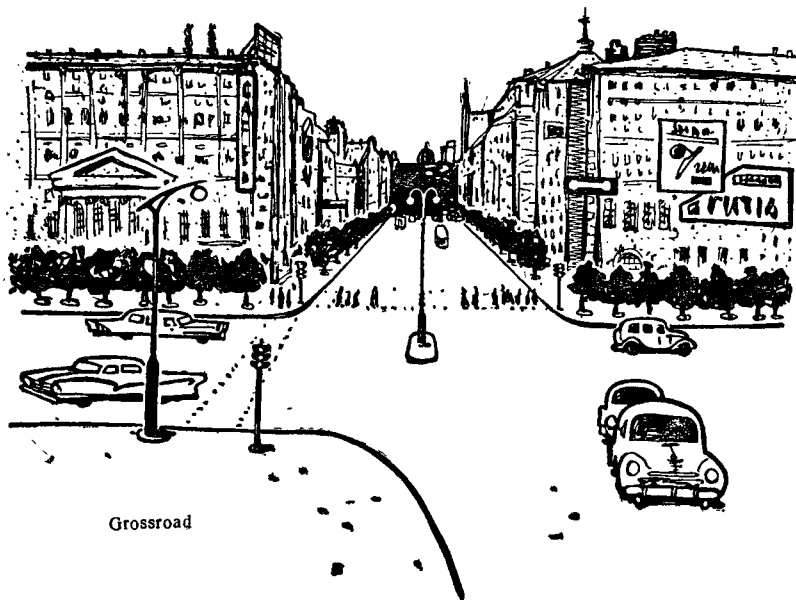
1. In the streets, roads, and squares of the town we see

[in ðə ʃ'stri:ts|ʃ'roudz|ənd 'skweəz əv ðə ʃ'taun |wi'si:

В переулках, на улицах и площадях города мы видим  
people walking, and vehicles driving.

'pi:pl ʃ'wɔ:kɪŋ |ənd 'vi:ɪklz ↘'draɪvɪŋ]

идуших людей и движущийся транспорт.



The vehicles are: trams ([træmz] *трамваи*), buses ([ˈbʌsɪz] *автобусы*), trolley-buses ([ˈtrɒlɪbʌsɪz] *троллейбусы*), taxis ([ˈtæksɪz] *такси*), and other motor-cars ([ˈmoutəkɑːz] *автомашины*), motor-cycles ([ˈmoutəsaɪklz] *мотоциклы*), motor-scooters ([ˈskuːtəz] *мото-роллеры*) and bicycles ([ˈbaɪsɪklz] *велосипеды*).

2. Along the streets are street lamps, at the corners

[əˈlɒŋ ðə ˈstriːts ɑː ˌstriːt læmpz | æt ðə ˈkɔːnəz]

Вдоль улиц стоят уличные фонари, на углах

of the streets there are traffic lights.

əv ðə ˈstriːts ðər ɑː ˈtræfɪk ˌlaɪts]

улиц находятся светофоры.

The street lights are switched on when it gets dark; they are switched off when it gets light.

When the red traffic light is switched on the traffic (*движение*) stops (*останавливается*); when the green light is switched on the vehicles drive on (*продолжают идти*).

3. Along the streets we also see bus stops, trolley-bus

[əˈlɒŋ ðə ˈstriːts wiː ˈɔːlsou ˈsiː ʃˈbʌs stɒps | ˈtrɒlɪbʌs]

На улицах мы видим также остановки автобусов, троллейбусов и трамваев, где люди садятся и сходят.

ænd ʃˈtræm stɒps | wə ˈpiːpl ˈget ˈɒn ænd ˌɔːf]

лейбусов и трамваев, где люди садятся и сходят.

People wait ([weɪt] *ждут*) at the stops for buses, trams and trolley-buses. They get on and off public transport ([ˈpʌblɪk ˈtrænsɜːt] *общественный транспорт*) there.

In the streets there are also Tube stations, where people get on and off the underground ([ˈʌndəgraʊnd] *подземный*) electric railway. In buses, trams and trolley-buses the passengers ([ˈpæsɪndʒəz] *пассажиры*) pay the fare ([fɛə] *плата за проезд*) to the conductor ([kənˈdʌktə] *кондуктор*). The conductor gives them a ticket ([ˈtɪkɪt] *билет*).

In the Tube we get tickets at the booking-office ([ˈbʊkɪŋ ˈɔfɪs] *билетная касса*), or we buy them from slot-machines in the station.

4. At big crossroads in large towns and cities, there are

---

[ət ˈbɪɡ ˈkrɒsrəʊdɪz ɪn ˈlɑːdʒ ˈtaʊnz ənd ʃˈsɪtɪz | ðər ˌɑː

На больших перекрестках в больших городах есть  
subways\* for pedestrians, and fly-overs for vehicles.

---

ˌsʌbweɪz fɔː ʃˈpiːdɪstriənz | ənd ˈflaɪoʊvəz fɔː ˌviːɪklz]

---

подземные переходы для пешеходов и эстакады  
для транспорта.

There are sometimes subways for traffic too. At nearly all street corners there are pedestrian crossings (*переход*) for people to go over ([ˈɡoʊ ˈoʊvə] *пересекать*) the road.

5. In England, vehicles drive on the left.

---

[ɪn ʃˈɪŋɡlənd | ˈviːɪklz ˈdraɪv ɔn ðə ˌleft ]

---

В Англии левостороннее движение транспорта.

---

\* In New York and other American towns the Subway is the name of the underground electric railway.



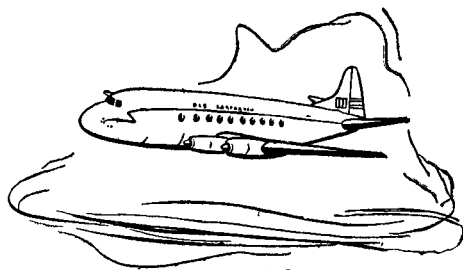
a fly-over and a subway

In the Soviet Union, the traffic drives on the right.

[ɪn ðə 'sovjet ʃ'juːnjən | ðə 'træfɪk 'draɪvz ɒn ðə ɹaɪt ]

В Советском Союзе движение транспорта правостороннее.

Where do we drive on the left of the road? In England. Which side do we drive on in other countries? In most other countries we drive on the right side of the road.



an aeroplane

from one place to

frəm 'wʌn 'pleɪs tu

из одного места в  
другое,

another by train,

ʃə'plʌðə | baɪ ʃ'treɪn |

на поезде,

plane, or boat.

ʃ'pleɪn | ɔː ɹ'boʊt]

самолете, или пароходе.

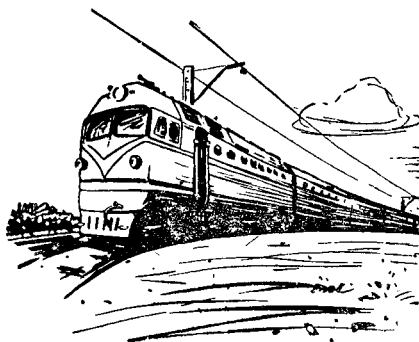
6. Outside the towns, we travel

['aʊtsaɪd ðə ʃ'taʊnz | wiː'trævl

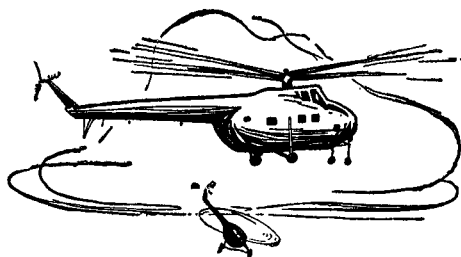
(Вне городов) мы переезжаем



a ship



a train



a helicopter

We get on and off the train at a railway station.

To get on and off the plane, we go to the airport ([ˈɛəpɔːt] *аэропорт*), we board ([bɔːd] *садимся*) a boat (or ship [ʃɪp] *корабль*) and disembark ([ˈdɪsɪmˈbɑːk] *высаживаемся*) from it at a river port or seaport.

Now helicopters ([ˈhelɪkɔːptəz] *вертолеты*) are used very much for transport.

## Texts

a. **Dmitry Smirnov is visiting London.** He wants to go to the British Museum ([ˈbrɪtɪʃ mjuːzɪəm] *Британский музей*). He asks a policeman ([pəˈliːsmən] *полицейский*) how to go there.

Smirnov: Excuse ([ɪksˈkjuːz]- *извините*) me, officer [ˈɔfɪsə], how do I get to the British Museum?

Policeman: See that stop not far from here? Any ([ˈeni] *любой*) bus from there takes you straight ([ˈstreɪt] *прямо*) to the British Museum. Ask the conductor to tell you when you get there.

Smirnov: Thank you, officer.

Policeman: At your service ([ˈsəːvɪs] *к вашим услугам*).

### в. On the bus.

Smirnov: Conductor, does this bus go to the British Museum?

Conductor: Yes, it stops right (*прямо*) in front of the Museum. There is an empty seat, sit down.

Smirnov: How much is the fare?

Conductor: Fourpence to the British Museum.

Smirnov: Here is sixpence. Please tell me when we get there.

Conductor: Very good, sir. Here's twopence change ... British Museum! Your stop, sir. There is the Museum on the other side of the street.

Smirnov: Thank you, conductor... (He gets off and goes over to the British Museum)

c. **Smirnov wants to send a letter.** He does not know where the Post-Office is. He asks a passer-by (*прохожий*) in the street.

Smirnov: Can you tell me the way to the nearest Post-Office?

Passer-by: Yes, there's one not far from here. Go straight along this street and take the second turn ([təːn] *поворот*) on your left. You will see the Post-Office about twenty yards ([jɑːdz] *ярды*) away ([əˈweɪ] *на расстоянии*) on the right.

Smirnov: Thank you very much.

Passer-by: It's a pleasure.

## GRAMMAR

### Verbs in the Past:

To walk, walked; to drive, drove; to switch, switched; to pay, paid; to board, boarded; to disembark, disembarked; to visit, visited; to ask, asked; to excuse, excused; to wait, waited.

### *Exercise I*

#### Insert the missing words:

1. We get ... and ... the tram, bus and trolley-bus at ... in the street. 2. The street lamps are switched ... when it gets dark and ... when it gets light. 3. When the ... light is red all vehicles must ...; when it is green they ... on. 4. We pay our ... to the ..., who gives us a ... . 5. In many Moscow buses and trolley-buses there is no ...; we drop our ... in a box and take a ... . 6. At big crossroads there are ... for pedestrians and ... for vehicles. 7. Pedestrians go over the road at the ... on the ... . 8. We get on and off the train at a ... ..., we board a boat or ship at a ... ... or ... ..., a plane at an ... .

### *Exercise II*

#### Answer the questions in English:

1. Which kinds of public transport do you know?
2. How do you go to work: on foot, by bus, trolley-bus or Metro?
3. How do you travel from Moscow to Kiev?
4. By what means of transport can you go from Leningrad to London? from Moscow to London?
5. Is Moscow a river port or a seaport?
6. Is Leningrad a river port?
7. Is London a port?
8. Are there slot-machines in the Moscow Metro stations?



9. Which new form of air transport is now very much used?

### *Exercise III*

- a. Translate Texts 1, 2 and 3 into Russian.  
b. Practise the conversations with a comrade.

### *Exercise IV*

Say in English where you will go tomorrow: to work, to the park, to the cinema, to the shops, to visit a friend; how you will go there: on foot or by some form of transport; what you will do and how you will come home.

## Part Two

### Leisure and Holidays

[ˈleɪzə ənd ˈhɒlɪdɪz]

### Досуг и отпуск (каникулы)

7. On weekdays or working days, adults work, and

[ɔn ˈwi:kdeɪz ɔː ʃˈwɜ:kɪŋ deɪz | əˈdʌlts ʃˈwɜ:k | ənd

В будние дни или рабочие дни взрослые работают,  
children go to school. Sunday is their day off or free day.

ˈtʃɪldrən ˈɡoʊ tu ˌsku:l | ˈsʌndɪ ɪz ðeə: ˈdeɪ ʃˈɔ:fɪɔː ˈfri: ˌdeɪ

а дети ходят в школу. Воскресенье — их свободный  
или выходной день.

On working days we work, on our day off (our free day) we do not work, we rest ([rest] *отдыхаем*). We work every day, except ([ɪkˈsept] *кроме*) Sunday, but we only work half the day on Saturday.

8. In his leisure time Mr. Green rests, studies, reads,

[ɪnhɪz 'leɪzə ʃ'taɪm|'mɪstə 'grɪ:n ʃ'rests|ʃ'stʌdɪz|ʃ'ri:dz|

В свободное время мистер Грин отдыхает, учится,  
читает,  
goes to the library, the park, the cinema or the

'gəʊz tu ðə ʃ'laɪbrəri | ðə ʃ'pɑ:k | ðə ʃ'sɪnɪmə | ɔ' ðə

ходит в библиотеку, в парк, в кино или в  
theatre.

ʃ'θɪətə]

театр.

Mr. Green reads technical and political ([pə'litɪkəl] *политическая*) literature; goes to Party or Trade Union meetings ([mi:tɪŋz] *собрания*). He is now studying Russian, because he wants to read Russian technical and scientific ([saɪən'tɪfɪk] *научные*) books.

9. The Greens go to the cinema to see a film, to the

[ðə 'grɪ:nz 'gəʊ tu ðə 'sɪnɪmə tu 'si: ə ʃ'fɪlm | tu ðə

Грины ходят в кино, чтобы посмотреть фильм, в  
theatre to see a play, opera, or ballet, or to a concert

'θɪətə tu 'si: ə ʃ'pleɪ|ʃ'ɔpərə|ɔ' ʃ'bæleɪ| ɔ' tu ə ʃ'kɒnsət

театр, чтобы посмотреть пьесу, оперу или балет  
или в концертный

hall.

hɔ:l]

зал.

The Greens see all the latest ([leɪtɪst] *новейшие*) films (or pictures) and plays. They go to the cinema once a week, and to a play, opera or ballet three or four times a season (*сезон*).

They visit exhibitions ([eksɪ'biʃnz] *выставка*) of art or industry. Sometimes they go to the Zoo ([zu:] *зоопарк*) or the circus ([sə:kəs] *цирк*).

10. The Greens often go for a walk in the park or in the

[ðə 'grɪ:nz 'ɔfən 'gou fər ə 'wɔ:k ɪn ðə 'pɑ:k ɔr ɪn ðə

Грины часто ходят на прогулку в парк или за

country. They also practise sports.

↘'kʌntri | ðeɪ 'ɔ:lsou 'præktɪs ↘'spɔ:ts]

город. Они также занимаются спортом.

Mr. Green goes to swim ([swɪm] *плавать*) in an open air ([ə] *воздух*) swimming pool ([pu:l] *бассейн*). In winter he plays football ([fʊtbɔ:l] *футбол*), in summer, tennis ([tenɪs] *теннис*). He does not often ski or skate, because there is not much snow or ice in England.



11. In the evening, especially on Saturday,

[ɪn ði 'i:vnɪŋ | ɪ'speʃəli ɔn 'sætədi

Вечером, особенно в субботу,

Mr. and Mrs. Green sometimes go to

'mɪstər ənd 'mɪsɪz 'grɪ:n 'slʌmtaɪmz 'gou tu

мистер и миссис Грин иногда ходят a restaurant or a café.

ə 'restərɔ:ŋ ɔr ə ↘'kæfeɪ]

в ресторан или в кафе.



At the restaurant they have dinner and dance ([dɑ:ns] *танцуют*). The waiter ([ˈweɪtə] *официант*) brings them the menu ([ˈmenju:] *меню*), they choose what they want to eat and the waiter serves them.

12. In summer the Greens have their holidays. They go

[ɪn ʃʹsʌmə | ðə ˈɡri:nz ˈhæv ðə ɹ˘ˈhɒlɪdɪz | ðeɪ ˈɡou

Летом у Гринов бывают каникулы (отпуск). Они едут to the seaside. Sometimes they go abroad by boat or

tu ðə ɹ˘ˈsi:saɪd | ˈsʌmtaɪmz ðeɪ ˈɡou ʃəˈbrɔ:d | baɪ ˈbaʊt ɔː

на море. Иногда они едут за границу пароходом или plane.

ɹ˘ˈpleɪn]

самолетом.



At the seaside

At the seaside they lie ([laɪ] *лежат*) on the sand ([sænd] *песок*) in the sun, they sunbathe ([ˈsʌnbæɪð] *загорают*), bathe ([beɪð] *купаются*) and swim in the sea. Mr. Green swims very well. His wife and son can swim too, his daughter is learning to swim.

At the seaside they live in a hotel ([houˈtel] *гостиница*) or holiday camp ([kæmp] *лагерь*) and have their meals in a restaurant or café.

## Texts

- a. The Sedovs will have their holidays in August. They will go by car (or motor-car) to the Black Sea or the Baltic Sea ([ˈbɔːltɪk ˈsiː] *Балтийское море*). Pavel Sedov will drive (*управлять*) the car, he is a good driver. On the road they will rest at rest camps ([kæmp] *лагерь*), where they will have very good meals and beds for the night. During their holidays at the seaside they will live in holiday camps for tourists ([ˈtuəɪsts] *туристы*). They will have a little wooden ([ˈwʊdən] *деревянный*) house with beds for all. They will have their meals in the camp's large restaurant, where the food is good and cheap ([ʧiːp] *дешевый*) and the service (*обслуживание*) very quick ([kwɪk] *быстрое*).
- b. Mr. Smith: Hello, George! Where are you going?  
Mr. Green: I am going to the railway station to get tickets. Tomorrow we are going to the seaside for our holidays.  
Mr. Smith: Where will you live there?  
Mr. Green: We shall have rooms in a small house.  
Mr. Smith: Will you have your meals at home?  
Mr. Green: Oh no! We must all have a good rest. My wife too. She will not cook any food, she will not work at all ([ətˈɔːl] *совсем*). We shall have our meals at a restaurant.  
Mr. Smith: That will be very nice. I wish you a pleasant ([ˈplezənt] *приятный*) holiday.

Mr. Green: Thank you. They say the weather will be fine, very warm and there will be no rain. We shall swim in the sea every day, perhaps two or three times a day. Alice will learn to swim and I think we shall all enjoy our holidays at the seaside very much.

Mr. Smith: Well, I must go. Have a good time. Best wishes to your family.

Mr. Green: Thank you. Good-bye. See you after the holidays.

## GRAMMAR

### Verbs in the Past:

to rest, rested; to study, studied; to see, saw; to practise, practised; to swim, swam; to play, played; to ski, ski'd; to skate, skated; to dance, danced; to bring, brought; to choose, chose; to eat, ate; to serve, served; to lie, lay; to bathe, bathed; to drive, drove; to live, lived; to cook, cooked; to enjoy, enjoyed.

### *Exercise V*

Translate texts a and b into Russian.

### *Exercise VI*

Insert the missing words:

1. The weekdays or working days are ..., ..., ...  
..., ... and ... . 2. Sunday is our ... day, our day  
... . 3. During our leisure ... we ...; we can ... to  
the wireless, ... the T. V., read, study; go to the cinema  
to see a new ...; to the theatre to see a ...; to the ...  
or ..., or to a ... hall. 4. I like to visit ... of art and  
industry. 5. All children enjoy a visit to the ... or the  
... . 6. Soviet people ... a great interest in sport; they  
practise ..., ..., and ... in summer; they ... and ...  
in winter. 7. The Sedovs read scientific and political ...,  
they go to Party and Trade Union ... . 8. Sometimes in  
the evening my wife and I go to a ... or ... to have ...  
and to ... . 9. The waiter brought the ..., we chose  
what we wanted to ... and the waiter ... us.

## Exercise VII

Answer the questions in English:

1. Which day of the week is your day off?
2. What do you do in your leisure time in the evening?
3. Do you often go to a library? What do you read there?
4. Where did you go for your holidays last year?
5. Did you enjoy your holidays?
6. Which kinds of sport do you practise a: in summer, b: in winter?
7. Do you always go to see the latest films and plays?
8. Which do you like best, films or plays, operas or ballets?
9. Where did you go for your holidays last year?
10. Where will you go this year?
11. Is there an open-air swimming-pool in your town? Do you often go to swim there?

## Exercise VIII

Change Text a into the Past.

*Example:* The Sedovs had their holidays in August, and so on.

## Exercise IX

Practise the conversation (Text b) with a comrade.

## Exercise X

Make up a conversation in which Lena tells Kolya what she did during her holidays and Kolya tells her where he will go for his.

## VOCABULARY

**fifteenth** [ˈfɪfˈtiːnθ] пятнадцатый  
**city** [ˈsɪti] большой город  
**road** [raʊd] улица; дорога  
**square** [ˈskwɛə] площадь  
**vehicle** [ˈviːkl] средство транспорта

**drive** [draɪv] ехать, двигаться  
**tram** [træm] трамвай  
**trolley-bus** [ˈtrɒlɪbʌs] троллейбус  
**taxi** [ˈtæksi] такси  
**motor-car** [ˈməʊtəkɑː] автомашина

**motor-cycle** ['moutəsaɪkl] мотоцикл  
**motor-scooter** ['moutəsku:tə] моторолдер  
**bicycle** ['baɪsɪkl] велосипед  
**street lamp** ['stri:t'læmp] уличный фонарь  
**corner** ['kɔ:nə] угол  
**traffic** ['træfɪk] движение  
**traffic light** ['træfɪk 'laɪt] светофор  
**street light** ['stri:t 'laɪt] фонарь  
**stop** [stɒp] останавливаться  
**drive on** ['draɪv 'ɒn] продолжать ехать, идти  
**along** [ə'lɔ:ŋ] вдоль, по  
**stop** [stɒp] остановка  
**get off** ['get 'ɒf] сходить  
**get on** ['get 'ɒn] садиться  
**public** ['pʌblɪk] общественный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**transport** ['træns'pɔ:t] транспорт  
**wait (for)** [weɪt] ждать  
**underground** ['ʌndə'graʊnd] подземный  
**passenger** ['pæsəndʒə] пассажир  
**fare** [fɛə] плата за проезд  
**conductor** [kən'dʌktə] кондуктор  
**ticket** ['tɪkɪt] билет  
**booking-office** ['bʊkɪŋ'ɔ:fɪs] касса  
**crossroads** ['krɒsrəʊdz] перекресток  
**subway** ['sʌbweɪ] подземный переход  
**pedestrian** [prɪ'destrɪən] пешехол  
**fly-over** ['flaɪ'əʊvə] эстакада  
**crossing** ['krɒsɪŋ] переход  
**go over** ['gəʊ 'əʊvə] пересекать  
**outside** ['aʊtsaɪd] вне; за пределами  
**place** [pleɪs] место  
**another** [ə'nʌðə] другой, -ая, -ое, -ие  
**plane** [pleɪn] самолет  
**boat** [bəʊt] парохол, судно  
**airport** ['ɛəpɔ:t] аэропорт  
**board** [bɔ:d] садиться на  
**disembark** ['dɪsɪm'bɜ:k] высадиться  
**port** [pɔ:t] порт  
**helicopter** ['helɪkɔ:p'tɔ] вертолет  
**museum** [mju:'ziəm] музей  
**policeman** [pə'li:smən] полицейский

**excuse** [ɪks'kju:z] извините  
**officer** ['ɔ:fɪsə] офицер; *эд. обращение к полицейскому*  
**straight** [streɪt] прямо  
**get** [get] попадать  
**service** ['sɜ:vɪs] услуга  
**right** [raɪt] прямо  
**in front of** [ɪn 'frʌnt əv] перед  
**seat** [si:t] место, сидение  
**sit down** ['sɪt 'daʊn] садиться  
**passer-by** ['pæsə'baɪ] прохожий  
**turn** [tɜ:n] поворот  
**yard** [jɑ:d] ярд  
**away** [ə'weɪ] *обозначает расстояние от данного места*  
**leisure** ['leɪzə] досуг  
**weekday** ['wɪkdeɪ] будний день  
**working day** ['wɜ:kɪŋ 'deɪ] рабочий день  
**day off** ['deɪ 'ɒf] выходной день  
**free day** ['fri: 'deɪ] свободный день  
**rest** [rest] отдыхать  
**except** [ɪk'sept] кроме, за исключением  
**library** ['laɪbrəri] библиотека  
**theatre** ['θɪətə] театр  
**political** [pə'litɪkəl] политический, -ая, -ое, -ие  
**meeting** ['mi:tɪŋ] собрание  
**scientific** [saɪən'tɪfɪk] научный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**play** [pleɪ] пьеса  
**opera** ['ɔ:pərə] опера  
**ballet** ['bæleɪ] балет  
**concert** ['kɒnsət] концерт; концертный  
**hall** [hɔ:l] зал  
**latest** ['leɪtɪst] новейший  
**once** [wʌns] раз; однажды  
**once a week** ['wʌns ə 'wi:k] раз в неделю  
**season** [si:zn] сезон  
**exhibition** [ˌeksɪ'biʃn] выставка  
**Zoo** [zu:] зоопарк  
**circus** ['sɜ:kəs] цирк  
**walk** [wɔ:k] прогулка  
**sport** [spɔ:t] спорт  
**swim** [swɪm] плавать  
**swimming** ['swɪmɪŋ] плавание  
**swimming-pool** ['swɪmɪŋ'pu:l] бассейн



**air** [eə] воздух; **open air** ['oupen 'eə]  
на открытом воздухе  
**tennis** ['tenɪs] теннис  
**restaurant** ['restərɔ:ŋ] ресторан  
**café** ['kæfeɪ] кафе  
**dance** [dɑ:ns] танцевать  
**waiter** ['weɪtə] официант  
**menu** ['menju:] меню  
**seaside** ['si:saɪd] взморье  
**abroad** [ə'brɔ:d] за границу  
**by boat** [baɪ 'bəʊt] паромом  
**lie** [laɪ] лежать  
**sand** [sænd] песок

**sunbathe** ['sʌnbeɪð] загорать  
**bathe** [beɪð] купаться  
**hotel** [hou'tel] гостиница  
**camp** [kæmp] лагерь  
**driver** ['draɪvə] водитель  
**tourist** ['tuəɪstɪ] турист  
**wooden** [wʊdɪn] деревянный, -ая,  
-ое, -ые  
**cheap** [tʃi:p] дешевый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**quick** [kwɪk] быстрый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**at all** [ət'ɔ:l] совсем  
**nice** [naɪs] приятный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**pleasant** ['plezənt] приятный

# КРАТКИЙ СПРАВОЧНИК ПО АНГЛИЙСКОЙ ГРАММАТИКЕ

(только в том объеме, в котором она применяется в уроках)

## I. А Р Т И К Л Ь

### Неопределенный и определенный артикль a, an, the

	<i>Число</i>	<i>Пример</i>	<i>Артикль</i>	<i>Значение</i>
а.	ед.	John is a boy.	неопред.	имеется в виду любой мальчик, лицо, принадлежащее к классу мальчиков, не девушек, не мужчин, не животных, не вещей
б.	ед.	I have a book.	неопред.	любой предмет, принадлежащий к классу книг, не лиц, не животных, или других предметов
в.	множ.	John and Henry are boys.	—	лица, принадлежащие к классу мальчиков
г.	множ.	I have books.	—	предметы, принадлежащие к классу книг
д.	ед.	The boy is John.	опред.	мальчик, которого мы видим, который тут стоит, о котором уже известно
е.	ед.	Give me the book.	опред.	книга, которая лежит на столе, которую мы видим, о которой мы знаем, определенная книга
ж.	множ.	The boys are at school.	опред.	мальчики, которых мы знаем, о которых мы знаем, какие-то определенные, не любые мальчики
з.	множ.	Give me the books.	опред.	книги, которые лежат на столе, о которых мы знаем, определенные, не любые книги

Неопределенный артикль употребляется перед именем существительным в единственном числе, обозначающим любое существо или предмет данного класса, а не какого-то определенного представителя этого класса. Неопределенный артикль имеет форму **an** перед гласным звуком и **a** перед согласным звуком. Неопределенный артикль не имеет множественного числа.

Определенный артикль употребляется перед именем существительным в единственном или множественном числе, обозначающим лицо или предмет или существа (предметы) определенные, особые, не любые. Произносится [ði] перед гласным звуком, [ðə] перед согласным звуком.

## II. ИМЯ СУЩЕСТВИТЕЛЬНОЕ

### A. Образование множественного числа

	<i>Произношение окончания в ед. числе</i>	<i>Примеры</i>	<i>Произношение окончания во множ. числе</i>
a.	[p] [t] [θ] [k] [ɪf]	a cup, cups a hat, hats; a plate, plates a frock, frocks; a bath, baths a roof, roofs	[s]
б.	[d] [ð] [v] [l] [m] [n] [g]	a head, heads; a love, loves an arm, arms; a pencil, pencils a son, sons; a pig, pigs a thing, things	[z]
в.	любой гласный звук	a potato, potatoes; a shoe, shoes a nephew, nephews; a lady, ladies a day, days; a boy, boys a tree, trees; a door, doors a window, windows; a razor, razors a doctor, doctors	[z]

	<i>Произношение окончания в ед. числе</i>	<i>Примеры</i>	<i>Произношение окончания во множ. числе</i>
г.	[s] [z] [ʃ] [tʃ] [dʒ] [ɜ]	a bus, buses; a glass, glasses a face, faces; a horse, horses a brush, brushes; a match, matches a box, boxes; a cabbage, cab- bages a house, houses	[ɪz]
д.	[ɪf] [f] после долго- го гласного [aɪf]	a shelf, shelves scarf, scarves  wife, wives; life, lives	[vz]

В уроках мы встречаем следующие слова, образующие множ. число не по этим правилам:

a man, men	a woman, women
a child, children	a sheep, sheep
a foot, feet	a tooth, teeth

## Б. Притяжательный падеж имени существительного

### (1) Единственное число

	<i>Конечный звук общего падежа</i>	<i>Примеры</i>	<i>Конечный звук притяж. падежа</i>
а.	[p] [f] [t] [k] [θ]	Mr. Cope's house; the wife's hat the cat's head; Mr. Black's son Mr. Smith's wife	[s]
б.	[b] [v] [d] [l] [m] [n] или гласный звук	Mr. Gibb's book; Sedov's flat the child's bed; the girl's doll Mum's birthday; the man's suit the father's pipe; the nephew's dog; the boy's book	[z]

	<i>Конечный звук общего падежа</i>	<i>Примеры</i>	<i>Конечный звук притяж. падежа</i>
в.	[s] [z] [ʃ] [tʃ] [ʒ] [dʒ]	the horse's food; Rose's grand- mother Mrs. Roach's garden; Mr. Dodge's car	[ɪz]

Чтобы образовать притяжательный падеж единственного числа, добавляют 's к окончанию общего падежа. Буква s в этом случае произносится как [s] или как [z] в соответствии с тем, каким является конечный звук общего падежа.

### (2) Множественное число

	<i>Конечный звук общего падежа</i>	<i>Примеры</i>
а.	[z] [s]	the boys' book; the girls' dolls; the Greens' house; my aunts' children
б.	любой другой звук	the men's work; the children's toys; the women's husbands

Если форма множественного числа оканчивается на [s] или [z], это окончание в притяжательном падеже не изменяется, а добавляется лишь апостроф.

Если форма множественного числа в общем падеже оканчивается не на [s] или [z], а на другой звук, притяжательный падеж образуется и произносится по тем же правилам, как и в единственном числе.

### (3) Употребление притяжательного падежа

Притяжательный падеж употребляется с именами существительными, означающими живые существа. С именами существительными, означающими неодушевленные предметы, употребляется оборот с предлогом of.

Примеры: the boy's legs, the horse's legs, the legs of the table.

### III. МЕСТОИМЕНИЕ

#### A. Личные местоимения

<i>Число Лицо</i>	<i>В роли подлежащего</i>	<i>В роли дополнения</i>	<i>С предлогом</i>
ед. 1 ед.; множ. 2 ед. 3 (мужск.) (женск.) (ср.) множ. 1 3	I see you work he writes she is coming it is a chair we have dinner they go home	he knows me I call you we meet him we saw her I see it they see us we see them	he looks after me he speaks to you she writes to him I walk with her I sit on it they speak to us we wait for them

#### Б. Возвратные местоимения

<i>Число</i>	<i>Лицо</i>		
Ед.	1 2 3 (мужск.) (женск.) (ср.)	I wash myself я умываюсь you wash yourself he washes himself she washes herself it washes itself	I do it myself я делаю это сам you do it yourself he does it himself she does it herself it does it itself
Множ.	1 2 3	we wash ourselves you wash yourselves they wash themselves	we do it ourselves you do it yourselves they do it themselves

## В. Относительные местоимения

Число Род	Подле- жащее	Опреде- ление	Дополнение без пред- лога	Дополнение с пред- логом.
<i>мужск. и женск. ед. и множ.</i>	who that	whose	whom that	whom that <sup>1</sup>
<i>ср. ед. и множ.</i>	that which	of which	that which	which that <sup>1</sup>

- (1) The man (woman, boy) **who (that)** came is here.  
The men (women, boys) **who (that)** came are here.
- (2) The man (woman, boy) **whose** father came is here.  
The men (women, boys) **whose** father came are here.
- (3) The man (woman, boy) **whom (that)** you saw is here.  
The men (women, boys) **whom (that)** you saw are here.
- (4) The man (woman, boy) of **whom** you spoke is here.  
The men (women, boys) of **whom** you spoke is here.
- (5) The man (woman, boy) **whom (that)** you spoke of is here.  
The men (women, boys) **whom (that)** you spoke of are here.
- (6) The dog (table) that (**which**) you saw is here.  
The animals (things) that (**which**) you saw are here.
- (7) The dog (table) (**which, that**) you speak of is here.  
The animals (things) (**which, that**) you speak of are here.
- (8) The dog (table) of **which** you know the name is here.  
The animals (things) of **which** you know the name are here.

---

<sup>1</sup> Относительное местоимение **that** никогда не употребляется после предлога. После предлога употребляются **whom** или **which**. См. примеры: 4, 5, 7, 8.

Г. (1) **Притяжательные  
прилагательные**  
my brother (sister, book)

my brothers (sisters, books)

your        "        "  
his           "        "  
her           "        "  
its           "        "  
our           "        "  
your          "        "  
their         "        "

(2) **Притяжательные  
местоимения**  
the book (brother, sister) is  
**mine**

The books (brothers, sisters)  
are **mine**

"        yours  
"        his  
"        hers  
"        its  
"        ours  
"        yours  
"        theirs

## IV. ВОПРОСИТЕЛЬНЫЕ СЛОВА

### А. Местоимения

<i>Подлежащее</i>	<i>Определение</i>	<i>Дополнение</i>	<i>С предлогом</i>
who? кто?	whose   чей, чья чье, чьи	whom кого	whom   кому ком
what? что?		what что	what    чему чем чем

Who is coming? Whose is it? Whom did you see?  
Who(m) are you speaking about? Who(m) did you go with?  
What is that? What did you see? What are you talking  
about?



## Б. Прилагательные

<i>Определяющее подлежащее</i>	<i>Определяющее дополнение</i>	<i>Определяющее слово с предлогом</i>
which какой, какая	which какой, какая	which какой, какая, какое,
what какое, какие	what какое, какие	what какие
whose чей, чья, чье чьи	whose чей, чья, чье чьи	whose чей, чья, чье чьи

**Which (what) man, girls, people, things are there?**

**Which (what) man, girls, people, things did you see?**

**Which (what) man, girls, people, things are you speaking about?**

**Whose father, mother, children, book, books are there?**

” did you see?

” are you speaking about?

## V. УКАЗАТЕЛЬНЫЕ ПРИЛАГАТЕЛЬНЫЕ

	<i>Единственное число</i>	<i>Множественное число</i>
<i>Близко к говорящему</i>	this (man) this (woman) this (thing)	these (men) these (women) these (things)
<i>Далеко от говорящего</i>	that (man) that (woman) that (thing)	those (men) those (women) those (things)

Очень часто **this — these; that — those** употребляются самостоятельно. В этом случае они являются указательными местоимениями.

Do you want this book? No, give me that (one).

I don't like these flowers, but I like those.

## VI. НЕОПРЕДЕЛЕННЫЕ ПРИЛАГАТЕЛЬНЫЕ И МЕСТОИМЕНΙΑ

Число	<i>Неопределенные прилагательные и местоимения</i>	<i>Примеры на употребление неопределенных прилагательных</i>	<i>Примеры на употребление неопределенных местоимений</i>
ед. мн.	some несколько	I have some bread.	He has some.
ед. мн.	any несколько	I have some apples. Have you any bread?	Has he any?
ед. мн.	no никакой, никакие	Have you any apples?	
	not any	I have no bread.	He has not any.
	none никакой никакие	I have no apples. I have not any bread.	He has none.
ед.	little мало	I have not any ap- ples.	
ед.	a little немного	I have little bread.	He has little.
мн.	few мало	I have a little bread.	He has a little.
мн.	a few многие несколько	I have few apples.	He has few.
		I have a few apples.	He has a few.
ед.	much много	I have much bread.	He has much.
мн.	many многие	I have many apples.	He has many.
ед. мн.	certain некоторый	a certain man certain men	

## VII. ПРИЛАГАТЕЛЬНЫЕ

а. В английском языке прилагательные не изменяются по числам и не имеют родовых окончаний.

John is young, Mary is young, John and Mary are young.

Grandmother is old, grandfather is old, grandfather and grandmother are old.

An old man, an old woman, old men, old women.

б. Степени сравнения

Сравнительная степень образуется при помощи **-er, -r**.

John is young, Mary is younger.

Окончание превосходной степени **-est, -st**.

Ann is the youngest of all.

	<i>Положительная степень</i>	<i>Сравнительная степень</i>	<i>Превосходная степень</i>
прилагательные (одно- или двухсложные)	young old new big happy	younger older newer bigger happier	the youngest the oldest the newest the biggest the happiest
многосложные прилагательные	beautiful useful expensive	more beautiful more useful more expensive	the most beautiful the most useful the most expensive

Выучите степени сравнения прилагательных, образованные от разных основ:

<i>Прилагательное</i>	<i>Сравнительная степень</i>	<i>Превосходная степень</i>
good bad little much many	better worse less more more	the best the worst the least the most the most

John is young, Mary is younger than (чем) John.  
The bus fare is cheap, the tram fare is cheaper than the bus fare.

## VIII. НАРЕЧИЯ

### A. Образование наречий от прилагательных

<i>Прилагательное</i>	<i>Наречие</i>	<i>Произношение окончания</i>
quick dear slow early late heavy happy	quick-ly dear-ly slow-ly early late heavi-ly happi-ly	[li] [li] [li]  [li] [li]

## Б. Степени сравнения наречий

Наречие	Сравнительная степень	Превосходная степень
quickly happily fast early late	more quickly more happily faster earlier later	most quickly most happily fastest earliest latest

Выучите степени сравнения наречий, образованные от разных основ:

Прилагательное	Наречие	Сравнительная степень	Превосходная степень
good bad	well badly	better worse	the best the worst

## IX. ПРЕДЛОГИ

A, B and C are outside (*вне*) the house.

D is inside (*внутри*) or in (*в*) the house.

A is going into (*в*) the house. C has come out of (*из*) the house.

B is at (*or by* *y*) the window outside the house, D is at the window inside the house



A is going to (*к*) or toward(s) (*к*) the table.

B is in front of (*перед*) the table.

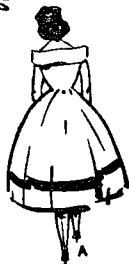
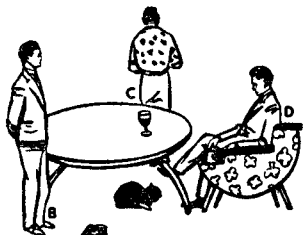
C is behind (*за, позади*) the table.

D is at (*or by*) the table. He is sitting at (*за*) the table.

The glass is on (*на*) the table.

The lamp is above (*над*) or over (*над*) the table.

The cat is under (*под*) or underneath (*под*) the table.



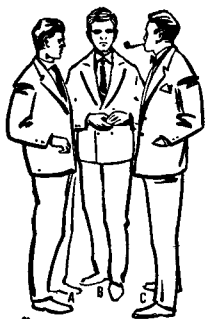
B is between (*между*) A and C.

A is on the left of (*налево*)

B, C is on the right of (*на-*

*право*) B. B is in the middle of (*среди*) the three.

A, B and C are beside (*рядом с*) one another.



A is sitting by (*у*) the river.

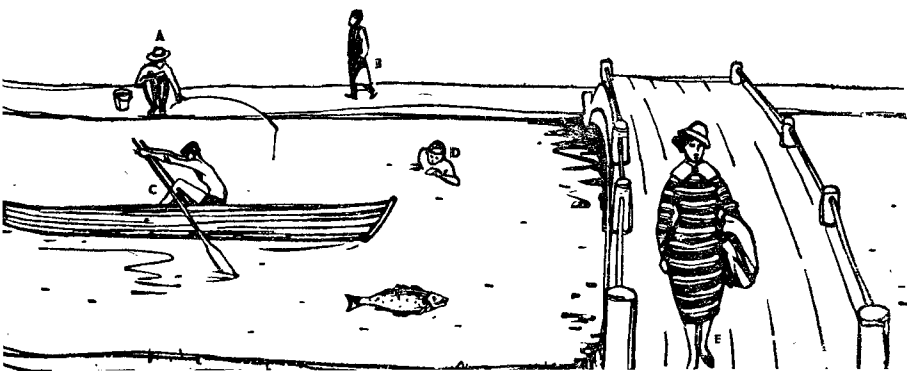
B is walking along (*по, вдоль*) the river bank.

C is rowing on (*на*) the river.

The fish is swimming in (*в*) the river.

D is swimming across (*через*) the river.

E is going over (*через*) the river.



## Временные предлоги

- AT** one o'clock, half-past ten, dinner time, bedtime, noon, midday, midnight, night.  
**IN** the morning, the afternoon, the evening.  
**ON** Monday, the first of May, my birthday.  
**IN** January, December, summer, winter, the year 1969.

Следующие выражения употребляются без предлога:

last week, last month, last year, last summer, last June; next month, next year, next winter, next May, next week; today, yesterday, tomorrow, the day before yesterday, the day after tomorrow.

## Х. ГЛАГОЛЫ

### А. Глагол to be

#### (1) Настоящее время

I am; he, she, it is; we, you, they are  
I am not; he, she, it is not; we, you, they are not  
am I? is he, she, it? are we, you, they?  
am I not? is he, she, it not? are we, you, they not?

#### (2) Прошедшее время

I, he, she, it was; we, you, they were  
I, he, she, it was not; we, you, they were not  
was I, he, she, it? were we, you, they?  
was I, he, she, it not? were we, you, they not?

#### (3) Будущее время

I shall be; he, she, it will be; we shall be; you, they will be  
I shall not be; he, she, it will not be; we shall not be; you, they will not be  
shall I be? will he, she, it be? shall we be? will you, they be?  
shall I not be? will he, she, it not be? shall we not be? will you, they not be?

## Б. Глаголto have

### (1) Настоящее время

I have; he, she, it has; we, you, they have  
I have not; he, she, it has not; we, you, they have not  
have I? has he, she, it? have we, you, they?  
have I not? has he, she, it not? have we, you, they not?

### (2) Прошедшее время

I, he, she, it, we, you, they had  
I, he, she, it, we, you, they had not  
had I, he, she, it, we, you, they?  
had I, he, she, it, we, you, they not?

### (3) Будущее время

I shall have; he, she, it will have; we shall have; you,  
they will have  
I shall not have; he, she, it will not have; we shall  
not have; you, they will not have  
shall I have? will he, she, it have? shall we have?  
will you, they have?  
shall I not have? will he, she, it not have? shall we  
not have? will you, they not have?

## В. Знаменательные глаголы

### (1) Настоящее время

I live; he, she, it lives; we, you, they live  
I do not live; he, she, it does not live; we, you, they  
do not live  
do I live? does he, she, it live? do we, you, they live?  
do I not live? does he, she, it not live? do we, you,  
they not live?  
I see; he, she, it sees; we, you, they see  
I like; he, she, it likes; we, you, they like  
I dress; he, she, it dresses; we, you, they dress  
I lose; he, she, it loses; we, you, they lose

Окончание 3-го лица, ед. числа глаголов в настоящем времени произносится:

[z] когда перед ним согласные звуки: [b], [v], [d], [m], [n], [ŋ], [l], [ð], [g] или гласный звук;

[s] когда перед ним звуки: [p], [f], [t], [k], [θ];

[ɪz] когда перед ним звуки: [s], [z], [ʃ], [ʒ], [tʃ], [dʒ].

## (2) Прошедшее время

- a. I, he, she, it, we, you, they lived  
I, he, she, it, we, you, they did not live  
did I, he, she, it, we, you, they live?  
did I, he, she, it, we, you, they not live?

Конечный согласный формы прошедшего времени глаголов произносится:

[d] после звуков [b], [v], [l], [m], [n], [ŋ], [g], [z], [ʒ], [dʒ] или гласного звука:

I, he, she, it, we, you, they used [d]

I, he, she, it, we, you, they carried [d]

[t] после звуков [p], [f], [k], [s], [tʃ], [ʃ]:

I, he, she, it, we, you, they asked [t]

I, he, she, it, we, you, they washed [t]

[ɪd] после звуков [t], [d]:

I, he, she, it, we, you, they counted

I, he, she, it, we, you, they ended

б. Многие английские глаголы (так называемые «неправильные») образуют прошедшее время не как указано выше, а посредством изменения коренного гласного или иным способом. Ниже приводится список временных форм неправильных глаголов, встречающихся в уроках.

be	was	been	cost	cost	cost
begin	began	begun	cut	cut	cut
bring	brought	brought	do	did	done
buy	bought	bought	eat	ate	eaten
come	came	come	fall	fell	fallen
			fly	flew	flown



get	got	got	send	sent	sent
give	gave	given	shake	shook	shaken
go	went	gone	shine	shone	shone
grow	grew	grown	sit	sat	sat
have	had	had	sleep	slept	slept
hold	held	held	smell	smelt	smelt
know	knew	known	speak	spoke	spoken
lose	lost	lost	stand	stood	stood
make	made	made	swim	swam	swum
meet	met	met	take	took	taken
put	put	put	tell	told	told
read [ri:d]	read [red]	read [red]	think	thought	thought
run	ran	run	wear	wore	worn
see	saw	seen	write	wrote	written
sell	sold	sold			

в. Запомните также следующие временные формы:

hear	heard	heard
pay	paid	paid
say	said	said

**(3) Будущее время**

I shall ask	I shall carry	I shall speak
you will ask	you will carry	you will speak
he, she, it	he, she, it will	he, she, it will
will ask	carry	speak
we shall ask	we shall carry	we shall speak
you will ask	you will carry	you will speak
they will ask	they will carry	they will speak

Дальше по образцу глагола to have.

**(4) Продолженные формы времен глагола**

I am writing (at the time I am speaking)
I was writing (at the time I am speaking of)
I shall be writing (at the time I am speaking of)

**Г. Недостаточные глаголы**

**Can, may и must** не имеют всех временных форм. **Can** имеет формы настоящего и прошедшего времени, **must** и **may** имеют только форму настоящего времени.

### ***Настоящее время***

I can; he, she, it can; we, you, they can  
can I? I cannot (I can't). Can I not? (can't I?)  
I may; he, she, it may; we, you, they may  
May I? I may not. May I not?  
I must; he, she, it must; we, you, they must  
Must I? I must not (I mustn't). Must I not? (mustn't I?)

### ***Прошедшее время глагола can:***

I could, he could, etc. Could I? I could not (I couldn't)  
Could I not? (couldn't I?)

## **Д. Безличные глаголы**

It rains it is raining it rained it will rain  
It snows it is snowing it snowed it will snow

Как и в русском языке, безличные глаголы имеют только форму третьего лица единственного числа.

## **Е. Формы страдательного залога**

Формы страдательного залога образуются при помощи вспомогательного глагола **to be** в нужном времени + причастие прошедшего времени смыслового глагола.

<i>Настоящее время</i>	<i>Прошедшее время</i>	<i>Будущее время</i>
I am heard меня слышат	I was heard меня слышали	I shall be heard меня услышат
You are heard	you were heard	you will be heard
he, she, it is heard	he, she, it was heard	he, she, it will be heard
we are heard	we were heard	we shall be heard
you are heard	you were heard	you will be heard
they are heard	they were heard	they will be heard

### ***Вопросительная конструкция:***

Am I heard? Was I heard? Shall I be heard?

### ***Отрицательная конструкция:***

I am not heard I was not heard I shall not be heard

## VOCABULARY. СЛОВАРЬ

### Abbreviations. Сокращения

**adj.** (adjective) — имя прилагательное  
**adv.** (adverb) — наречие  
**art.** (article) — артикль  
**conj.** (conjunction) — союз  
**def.** (definite) — определенный (артикль)  
**ind.** (indefinite) — неопределенный (артикль)  
**int.** (interjection) — междометие  
**inter.** (interrogative) — вопросительное слово

**n.** (noun) — имя существительное  
**num.** (numeral) — числительное  
**past part.** (past participle) — причастие прошедшего времени  
**pl.** (plural) — множественное число  
**prep.** (preposition) — предлог  
**pron.** (pronoun) — местоимение  
**sing.** (singular) — единственное число  
**v.** (verb) — глагол

### А

**a, an, ind. art.** не переводится  
**about, adv.** примерно, около  
**about, prep.** о, про  
**abroad, adv.** за границу, за границей  
**accountant, n.** счетовод  
**ache, n.** боль  
**add, v.** добавлять  
**address, n.** адрес  
**addressee, n.** адресат  
**adult, adj. n.** взрослый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**after, prep.** после  
**afternoon, n.** вторая половина дня  
**again, adv.** опять, вновь  
**age, n.** возраст; век  
**ago, adv.** назад  
**agricultural, adj.** сельскохозяйственный, -ая, -ое, -ые

**agriculture, n.** сельское хозяйство  
**air, n.** воздух  
**air mail, n.** авиапочта  
**airport, n.** аэропорт  
**alarm clock, n.** будильник  
**all, adj.** весь, вся, всё, все  
**all right, adv., int.** хорошо, ладно  
**almost, adv.** почти  
**along, prep.** вдоль, по  
**aloud, adv.** вслух  
**also, adv.** также, тоже  
**always, adv.** всегда  
**ambulance, n.** машина скорой помощи  
**and, conj.** и, а  
**and so on, adv.** и так далее  
**animal, n.** животное  
**anniversary, n.** годовщина  
**another, adj.** другой, -ая, -ое, -ие  
**answer, n.** ответ  
**answer, v.** отвечать

**any**, *adj.* какой, -ая, -ое, -ие; -ни-  
будь, любой, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**anybody**, *pron.* кто-нибудь, что-  
либо, всякий-  
**anything**, *pron.* что-нибудь, что-  
либо  
**appear**, *v.* появляться  
**appendicitis**, *n.* аппендицит  
**appendix**, *n.* приложение  
**appetite**, *n.* аппетит  
**apple**, *n.* яблоко  
**apple-tree**, *n.* яблоня  
**apricot**, *n.* абрикос  
**April**, *n.* апрель  
**architect**, *n.* архитектор  
**arithmetic**, *n.* арифметика  
**arm**, *n.* рука  
**armchair**, *n.* кресло  
**arrive**, *v.* прибывать, приезжать  
**art**, *n.* искусство; вид искусства  
**as**, *conj.* так как  
**ask**, *v.* спрашивать  
**at**, *prep.* на, в  
**at all**, *adv.* совсем, вовсе  
**atom**, *n.* атом  
**atomic**, *adj.* атомный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**atom physics**, *n.* атомная физика  
**August**, *n.* август  
**aunt**, *n.* тетка  
**automatic**, *adj.* автоматический,  
-ая, -ое, -ие  
**autumn**, *n.* осень  
**away**, *adv.* прочь, далеко

## В

**back**, *adv.* обратно  
**bacon**, *n.* бекон  
**bad**, *adj.* плохой, -ая, -ое, -ие  
**badly**, *adv.* плохо  
**bake**, *v.* печь  
**baker**, *n.* пекарь, булочник  
**baker's (shop)**, булочная  
**ballet**, *n.* балет  
**banana**, *n.* банан  
**banknote**, *n.* банкнота  
**barley**, *n.* ячмень  
**bath**, *n.* ванна  
**bathe**, *v.* купаться  
**bathroom**, *n.* ванная  
**be, was, were, been** быть

**be afraid (of)**, *v.* бояться  
**bean**, *n.* боб, фасоль  
**beautiful**, *adj.* красивый, -ая, -ое,  
-ые  
**because**, *conj. adv.* потому что  
**become**, *v.* становиться, стать  
**bed**, *n.* кровать  
**bedroom**, *n.* спальня  
**bedside table**, тумбочка  
**beef**, *n.* говядина  
**beer**, *n.* пиво  
**beet**, *n.* свекла  
**beetroot**, *n.* свекла  
**before**, *prep.* до, перед  
**begin**, *v.* начинать  
**beginning**, *n.* начало  
**behind**, *prep.* за, позади  
**berry**, *n.* ягода  
**besides**, *prep. adv.* кроме  
**best**, *adj.* наилучший, -ая, -ее,  
-ие, *adv.* лучше всего  
**better**, *adj.* лучший, -ая, -ее, -ие,  
*adv.* лучше  
**bicycle**, *n.* велосипед  
**big**, *adj.* большой, -ая, -ое, -ие  
**bill**, *n.* счет  
**bird**, *n.* птица  
**birthday**, *n.* день рождения  
**biscuit**, *n.* печенье  
**black**, *adj.* черный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**blind**, *adj.* слепой, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**blouse**, *n.* блузка  
**blow, blew, blown**, *v.* дуть  
**blue**, *adj.* синий, -ая, -ее, -ие,  
голубой, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**board**, *v.* садиться (на корабль,  
самолет)  
**boat**, *n.* судно, пароход, лодка  
**body**, *n.* тело  
**boil**, *v.* варить, кипеть  
**boiled**, *adj.* вареный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**book**, *n.* книга  
**bookcase**, книжный шкаф  
**booking office** билетная касса  
**bookseller's (shop)** книжный ма-  
газин  
**boot** *n.* ботинок, сапог  
**born, past part.** рожденный, -ая,  
-ое, -ые; **to be born**, *v.* ро-  
диться  
**both**, *adj.* оба, обе

**bother**, *n.* беспокойство  
**bother**, *v.* беспокоить  
**bottle**, *n.* бутылка  
**bourgeois**, *n., adj.* буржуа; буржуазный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**bowl**, *n.* чаша  
**box**, *n.* ящик, коробка  
**boy**, *n.* мальчик  
**bread**, *n.* хлеб  
**bread plate**, тарелка для хлеба  
**breakfast**, *n.* завтрак  
**breed**, **bred**, *v.* разводить, выводить  
**bridge**, *n.* мост  
**bright**, *adj.* яркий, -ая, -ое, -ие  
**brightly**, *adv.* ярко  
**bring**, **brought**, *v.* приносить; приходить вместе с  
**bring back**, *v.* приносить обратно  
**bring in the harvest** убирать урожай  
**British**, *adj.* британский, -ая, -ое, -ие; английский, -ая, -ое, -ие  
**brother**, *n.* брат  
**brother-in-law**, *n.* брат жены или мужа  
**brown**, *adj.* коричневый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**brush**, *n.* щетка  
**brush (hair)**, *v.* причесывать(ся) щеткой  
**build**, **built**, **built**, *v.* строить  
**bus**, *n.* автобус  
**bush**, *n.* куст  
**business**, *n., adj.* дело; деловой, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**but**, *conj.* а, но  
**butcher**, *n.* мясник  
**butcher's (shop)**, мясной магазин  
**butter**, *n.* сливочное масло  
**button**, *n.* кнопка  
**buy**, **bought**, **bought**, *v.* покупать  
**by**, *prep.* посредством, у, по, на  
**by boat**, паромом

## С

**cabbage**, *n.* капуста  
**café**, *n.* кафе  
**cake**, *n.* пирог, торт, пирожное

**calendar**, *n.* календарь  
**call**, *v.* звать  
**called**, *past part.* называемый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**camp**, *n.* лагерь  
**can**, **could**, **could**, *v.* мочь  
**cap**, *n.* кепка  
**cape**, *n.* плащ, дождевик  
**car**, *n.* машина  
**career**, *n.* карьера  
**carpet**, *n.* ковер  
**carrot**, *n.* морковь  
**carry**, *v.* носить (*в руках*)  
**cashdesk**, *n.* касса (*в магазине*)  
**cashier**, *n.* кассир  
**cat**, *n.* кот, кошка  
**catch** (**caught**, **caught**) **a cold**, простудиться  
**cauliflower**, *n.* цветная капуста  
**cavity**, *n.* дупло  
**ceiling**, *n.* потолок  
**cereal**, *n.* злак, крупа  
**certainly**, *adv.* конечно, разумеется  
**chair**, *n.* стул  
**change**, *v.* изменять(ся), переделывать  
**change**, *n.* сдача  
**cheap**, *adj.* дешевый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**check**, *n.* чек  
**cheek**, *n.* щека  
**cheese**, *n.* сыр  
**chemist**, *n.* аптекарь  
**chemist's (shop)**, аптека  
**chemistry**, *n.* химия  
**cherry**, *n.* черешня, вишня  
**cherry-tree**, *n.* черешня, вишня (*дерево*)  
**chicken**, *n.* цыпленок  
**child** (*pl.* **children**), *n.* ребенок  
**children** (*sing.* **child**), *n.* дети  
**chips**, *n. pl.* поджаренный картофель  
**chocolate**, *n.* шоколад  
**choose**, **chose**, **chosen**, *v.* выбирать  
**cigar**, *n.* сигара  
**cigarette**, *n.* сигарета  
**cinema**, *n.* кинотеатр, кино  
**circus**, *n.* цирк  
**citizen**, *n.* гражданин, гражданка

**city**, *n.* город (большой)  
**civic**, *adj.* гражданский, -ая, -ое, -ие  
**clean**, *adj.* чистый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**clean**, *v.* чистить  
**clerk**, *n.* служащий  
**clock**, *n.* часы (настенные и т. д.)  
**close**, *v.* закрывать  
**closed**, *past part.* закрытый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**clothes**, *n. pl.* одежда  
**coat**, *n.* пиджак, пальто  
**cocoa**, *n.* какао  
**coffee**, *n.* кофе  
**coffee-pot**, *n.* кофейник  
**coin**, *n.* монета  
**cold**, *adj.* холодный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**cold**, *n.* простуда  
**collar**, *n.* воротник  
**collect**, *v.* собирать; вынимать (письма)  
**collective**, *adj.* коллективный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**collective farm**, колхоз  
**college**, *n.* колледж  
**colour**, *n.* цвет, краска  
**comb**, *n.* гребень  
**comb**, *v.* расчесывать гребнем  
**come, came, come**, *v.* приходиться  
**comfortable**, *adj.* удобный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**common**, *adj.* распространенный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**Communist**, *adj. n.* коммунистический, -ая, -ое, -ие; коммунист  
**comrade**, *n.* товарищ  
**concert**, *n.* концерт  
**conductor**, *n.* кондуктор  
**conductor**, *n.* кондуктор (женщина)  
**confectioner's (shop)**, кондитерская  
**continue**, *v.* продолжать  
**conversation**, *n.* разговор  
**cook**, *v.* готовить (пищу)  
**cooker**, *n.* плита  
**cool**, *adj.* прохладный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**copper**, *n. adj.* медь; медный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**copy-book**, *n.* тетрадь  
**corn**, *n.* зерно

**corner**, *n.* угол  
**cornflakes**, *n. pl.* кукурузные хлопья  
**cost**, *n.* стоимость  
**cost, cost, cost**, *v.* стоить  
**count**, *v.* считать  
**counter**, *n.* прилавок  
**country**, *n.* страна  
**cousin**, *n.* двоюродный брат, двоюродная сестра  
**cover**, *v.* покрывать  
**covered**, *past part.* покрытый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**cow**, *n.* корова  
**cowshed**, *n.* коровник  
**cream**, *n.* сливки  
**crop**, *n.* посев, урожай  
**cross**, *v.* переходить, пересекать  
**crossing**, *n.* переход  
**crossroads**, *n.* перекресток  
**cucumber**, *n.* огурец  
**cup**, *n.* чашка  
**cupboard**, *n.* кухонный шкаф (для посуды)  
**currant**, *n.* смородина  
**curtain**, *n.* штора, занавеска  
**customer**, *n.* покупатель  
**cut, cut, cut**, *v.* резать

## D

**daddy**, *n.* папочка  
**daily**, *adj.* ежедневный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**dairy-maid**, *n.* доярка  
**damp**, *adj.* сырой, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**dark**, *adj.* темный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**darling**, *adj. n.* милый, -ая, любимый, -ая  
**date**, *n.* число (месяца)  
**daughter**, *n.* дочь  
**daughter-in-law**, *n.* жена сына  
**day**, *n.* день; (the) day after tomorrow, послезавтра; (the) day before yesterday, позавчера  
**day off**, *n.* свободный, выходной день  
**deaf**, *adj.* глухой, -ая, -ое, -ие  
**dealer**, *n.* торговец  
**dear**, *adj.* дорогой, -ая, -ое, -ие  
**December**, *n.* декабрь

decide, *v.* решать(ся)  
delegation, *n.* делегация  
delicious, *adj.* прелестный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
deliver, *v.* доставлять  
demonstration, *n.* демонстрация  
dentist, *n.* зубной врач  
department, *n.* отдел  
department stores, универмаг  
describe, *v.* описывать  
destination, *n.* место назначения  
diagnose, *v.* ставить диагноз  
dial (a number), *v.* набирать номер  
dialogue, *n.* диалог  
die, *v.* умирать  
difficult, *adj.* трудный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
digestion, *n.* пищеварение  
dining-room, *n.* столовая  
dinner, *n.* обед  
dinner plate, мелкая тарелка  
dirty, *adj.* грязный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
disembark, *v.* высадиться  
disobey, *v.* не (по)слушаться  
divan, *n.* диван  
do, did, done, *v.* делать  
doctor, *n.* врач  
doll, *n.* кукла  
door, *n.* дверь  
drawing, *n.* рисование  
dress, *n.* платье  
dress, *v.* одевать(ся)  
dressmaker, *n.* портниха  
dressing table, туалетный столик  
drink, drank, drunk, *v.* пить  
drink, *n.* напиток  
drive, drove, driven, *v.* ехать, водить (*машину*)  
driver, *n.* водитель  
drop, *v.* уронить, опускать  
dry, *adj.* сухой, -ая, -ое, -ие  
dry, *v.* сушить, протирать  
duck, *n.* утка  
dumb, *adj.* немой, -ая, -ое, -ые  
during, *prep.* в течение, во время  
duty, *n.* долг

## Е

each, *adj.* каждый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
ear, *n.* ухо

early, *adj. adv.* ранний, -ая, -ее, -ие; рано  
earth, *n.* земля  
Earth Sputnik, спутник Земли  
easy, *adj.* легкий, -ая, -ое, -ие  
eat, ate, eaten, *v.* есть  
education, *n.* образование  
educational, *adj.* учебный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
egg, *n.* яйцо  
eight, *num.* восемь  
eighteen, *num.* восемнадцать  
eighth, *num.* восьмой, -ая, -ое, -ые  
eighty, *num.* восемьдесят  
electric, *adj.* электрический, -ая, -ое, -ие  
electronics, *n.* электроника  
eleven, *num.* одиннадцать  
eleventh, *num.* одиннадцатый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
else, *adv.* другое, еще  
empty, *adj.* пустой, -ая, -ое, -ые  
end, *n.* конец  
end, *v.* оканчивать(ся)  
ending, *n.* окончание  
energy, *n.* энергия  
engaged, *past part.* занят, -а -о, -ы  
engineer, *n.* инженер  
England, *n.* Англия  
English, *adj.* английский, -ая, -ое, -ие  
enjoy, *v.* наслаждаться  
enough, *adj. adv.* достаточный, -ая, -ое, -ые; достаточно  
envelope, *n.* конверт  
escalator, *n.* эскалатор  
especially, *adv.* особенно  
establishment, *n.* заведение  
even, *adv.* даже  
evening, *n.* вечер  
ever, *adv.* когда-либо  
every, *adj.* каждый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
everybody, *pron.* все (*люди*)  
everything, *pron.* всё  
examine, *v.* осматривать  
example, *n.* пример  
except, *prep.* кроме, за исключением  
excuse, *v.* извинять(ся)

**exercise**, *n.* упражнение  
**exhibition**, *n.* выставка  
**expression**, *n.* выражение  
**extract**, *v.* удалять  
**eye**, *n.* глаз

## F

**face**, *n.* лицо  
**factory**, *n.* фабрика, завод  
**faculty**, *n.* факультет  
**fair**, *adj.* светлый (*о волосах*)  
**fall, fell, fallen**, *v.* падать  
**family**, *n.* семья  
**far**, *adj. adv.* далекий, -ая, -ое, -ие; далеко  
**fare**, *n.* плата за проезд  
**farm**, *n.* ферма  
**farmer**, *n.* фермер  
**fast**, *adj. adv.* быстрый, -ая, -ое, -ые; быстро  
**father**, *n.* отец  
**father-in-law**, *n.* отец жены или мужа  
**February**, *n.* февраль  
**feed, fed, fed**, *v.* кормить  
**feel, felt, felt**, *v.* чувствовать, ощущать  
**feet (sing. foot)** *n.* ступни  
**few**, *adj.* не многие; (а) few, не-сколько;  
**field**, *n.* поле  
**fifteen**, *num.* пятнадцать  
**fifteenth**, *num.* пятнадцатый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**fifth**, *num.* пятый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**fifty**, *num.* пятьдесят  
**filling**, *n.* пломба  
**film**, *n.* фильм  
**fine**, *adj.* прекрасный, -ая, -ое, -ые, хороший, -ая, -ее, -ие  
**finger**, *n.* палец (*на руке*)  
**finish**, *v.* кончать  
**first**, *num.* первый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**first floor**, второй этаж  
**fish**, *n.* рыба  
**fit**, *v.* подходить, годиться  
**five**, *num.* пять  
**flat**, *n.* квартира  
**flat**, *adj.* плоский, -ая, -ое, -ие  
**floor**, *n.* пол; этаж  
**flower**, *n.* цветок

**flu**, *n.* грипп  
**fly, flew, flown**, *v.* летать  
**fly-over**, *n.* эстакада  
**fodder**, *n.* корм  
**follow**, *v.* соблюдать  
**food**, *n.* пища  
**foot (pl. feet)**, *n.* ступня  
**football**, *n.* футбол, футбольный мяч  
**for**, *prep.* для  
**foreign**, *adj.* иностранный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**fork**, *n.* вилка  
**form**, *n.* форма  
**forty**, *num.* сорок  
**four**, *num.* четыре  
**fourteen**, *num.* четырнадцать  
**fourteenth**, *num.* четырнадцатый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**fourth**, *num.* четвертый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**free**, *adj.* свободный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**free day**, свободный день  
**freeze, froze, frozen**, *v.* замораживать  
**fresh**, *adj.* свежий, -ая, -ее, -ие  
**Friday**, *n.* пятница  
**fried**, *adj.* жареный, -ая, -ое, -ые (*на сковороде*)  
**friend**, *n.* друг, приятель  
**frock**, *n.* платье  
**from**, *prep.* от, с  
**from ... to**, *prep.* от ... до  
**fruit**, *n.* фрукт(ы), плод(ы)  
**fruiterer**, *n.* торговец фруктами  
**fruiterer's (shop)** фруктовый магазин  
**fry**, *v.* жарить (*на сковороде*)  
**full**, *adj.* полный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**fur**, *n. adj.* мех; меховой, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**fur coat**, шуба  
**furniture**, *n.* мебель  
**future**, *adj.* будущий, -ая, -ее, -ие

## G

**gain**, *v.* спешить (*о часах*)  
**garden**, *n.* сад  
**gas**, *n.* газ  
**gas cooker**, газовая плита



geography, *n.* география  
get, got, got, *v.* получать, становиться, прибывать  
get better, *v.* выздоравливать  
get dark, *v.* темнеть  
get dressed, *v.* одеваться  
get light, *v.* светлеть  
get married, *v.* жениться, выходить замуж  
get off, *v.* сходить с  
get on, *v.* садиться на  
get ready, *v.* готовиться(ся)  
get undressed, *v.* раздеваться  
get up, *v.* вставать  
get washed, *v.* умываться  
get worse, *v.* становиться хуже, ухудшаться  
girl, *n.* девочка  
give, gave, given, *v.* давать  
give a lecture, *v.* читать лекцию  
glad, *adj.* рад, -а, -ы  
glass, *n.* стакан, рюмка  
glasses, *n. pl.* очки  
glove, *n.* перчатка  
go, went, gone, *v.* идти  
go out, *v.* выходить  
go to bed, *v.* ложиться спать  
go up, *v.* подниматься  
go up (to) *v.* подходить (к)  
gold, *n., adj.* золото; золотой, -ая, -ое, -ые  
good, *adj.* хороший, -ая, -ее, -ие  
good-bye, *int.* до свиданья  
goods, *n.* товары  
goose (*pl.* geese), *n.* гусь  
gooseberry, *n.* крыжовник  
grammar, *n.* грамматика  
grammar school, гуманитарная средняя школа  
gramme, *n.* грамм  
grandchild, *n.* внук, внучка  
grandchildren, *n. pl.* внуки  
granddaughter, *n.* внучка  
grandfather, *n.* дедушка  
grandmother, *n.* бабушка  
grandparents, *n. pl.* бабушка и дедушка  
grandson, *n.* внук  
grapes, *n. pl.* виноград  
grass, *n.* трава  
great, *adj.* большой, -ая, -ое, -ие

green, *adj.* зеленый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
greengrocer, *n.* торговец овощами  
greengrocer's (shop), овощной магазин  
grey, *adj.* серый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
grocer, *n.* торговец бакалейными товарами  
grocer's (shop), бакалейный магазин  
ground, *n.* земля, почва  
ground floor, первый этаж  
grow, grew, grown, *v.* расти, вырастать  
guinea, *n.* гинейя  
gymnastics, *n.* гимнастика

## Н

hair, *n. sing.* волосы  
hairbrush, *n.* щетка для волос  
half, *n. adj.* половина  
half a crown, полкроны  
halfpenny, *n.* полпенса  
hall, *n.* зал  
ham, *n.* ветчина  
hand, *n.* кисть руки; стрелка часов  
handbag, *n.* сумка  
handkerchief, *n.* носовой платок  
happiness, *n.* счастье  
happy, *adj.* счастливый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
harvest, *n.* урожай, уборка урожая  
hat, *n.* шляпа  
have, had, had, *v.* иметь  
have a bath, *v.* принимать ванну  
have a meal, *v.* принимать пищу  
have on, *v.* быть одетым в  
he, *pron* он  
head, *n.* голова  
headache, *n.* головная боль  
health, *n.* здоровье  
healthy, *adj.* здоровый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
hear, heard, heard, *v.* слышать  
heart, *n.* сердце  
heavy, *adj.* тяжелый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
heel, *n.* каблук  
helicopter, *n.* вертолет  
hello! *int.* здравствуй(те); алло  
help, *v.* помогать

hen, *n.* курица  
her, *pron. adj.* ее  
here, *adv.* здесь  
here you are вот, пожалуйста  
hers, *pron.* ее  
herself, *pron.* себя, -ся, -сь, сама  
(женск. р. ед. число)  
high, *adj.* высокий, -ая, -ое, -ие  
him, *pron.* его  
himself, *pron.* себя; -ся, -сь; сам  
(мужск. р. ед. число)

his, *adj. pron.* его  
history, *n.* история  
holiday, *n.* свободный день,  
праздник; holidays отпуск, ка-  
никулы  
home, *adv.* домой; at home, *adv.*  
дома  
homework, *n.* домашнее задание  
hood, *n.* капюшон  
hope *v.* надеяться  
horse, *n.* лошадь  
hospital, *n.* больница  
hot, *adj.* жаркий, -ая, -ое, -ие  
hotel, *n.* гостиница  
hour, *n.* час (60 минут)  
house, *n.* дом  
how, *adv. inter.* как  
how many, *adj. pl.* сколько  
how much, *adj. sing.* сколько  
hundred, *num.* сто  
hurt, hurt, hurt, *v.* болеть  
husband, *n.* муж

## I

I, *pron.* я  
ice, *n.* лед  
if, *conj.* если  
ill, *adj.* больной, -ая, -ое, -ые  
illness, *n.* болезнь  
illumination, *n.* иллюминация  
in, *prep.* в  
industry, *n.* промышленность  
infants' school, детская школа  
in front of, *prep.* перед  
injection, *n.* укол, вливание  
ink, *n.* чернила  
insert, *v.* вставлять  
interest, *n.* интерес  
interesting, *adj. adv.* интерес-  
ный, -ая, -ое, -ые, интересно

international, *adj.* международ-  
ный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
in time, *adv.* вовремя  
into, *prep.* в  
it, *pron.* оно, он, она (неодушев-  
ленные предметы)  
its, *adj. pron.* его, ее (неодушев-  
ленные предметы)  
itself, *pron.* себя; -ся (неодушев-  
ленные предметы)

## J

jacket, *n.* пиджак  
January, *n.* январь  
jeweller's (shop), ювелирный  
магазин  
jewellery, *n.* ювелирные изделия  
jug, *n.* кувшин  
July, *n.* июль  
jumper, *n.* джемпер  
June, *n.* июнь  
just, *adv.* именно, точно, как раз

## K

keep, kept, kept, *v.* держать, хра-  
нить, оставлять у себя  
kind, *n.* сорт, вид  
kind, *adj.* добрый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
kiss, *v.* целовать  
kitchen, *n.* кухня  
knife (*pl.* knives), *n.* нож  
know, knew, known, *v.* знать

## L

labourer, *n.* неквалифицирован-  
ный рабочий, батрак  
lady, *n.* дама  
lamp, *n.* лампа  
language, *n.* язык  
large, *adj.* большой, -ая, -ое, -ие  
last, *adj.* последний, -ая, -ее, -ие  
late, *adj. adv.* поздний, -ая, -ее,  
-ие; поздно  
latest *adj.* новейший, -ая, -ее, -ие  
launch, *v.* запускать  
lavatory, *n.* туалет, уборная  
lawyer, *n.* адвокат  
learn, *v.* изучать

**leave, left, left, v.** покидать, уходить от

**lecture, n.** лекция

**left, adj.** левый, -ая, -ое, -ые

**leg, n.** нога

**leisure, n.** досуг

**less, adv.** меньше

**lesson, n.** урок

**letter, n.** письмо

**letter-box, n.** ящик для писем

**lettuce, n.** салат (*растение*)

**library, n.** библиотека

**lie, lay, lain, v.** лежать

**life (pl. lives), n.** жизнь

**lift, n.** лифт

**lift, v.** поднимать

**light, n.** свет

**light, adj.** светлый, -ая, -ое, -ые;  
легкий, -ая, -ое, -ие

**like, prep.** как, похожий, -ая, -ее,  
-ие (на)

**like, v.** любить

**lip, n.** губа

**list, n.** список

**listen, v.** слушать

**literature, n.** литература

**little, adj.** маленький, -ая, -ое, -ие,

(a) **little, adj.** немного

**live, v.** жить

**London, n.** Лондон

**long, adj.** длинный, -ая, -ое, -ые;  
долгий, -ая, -ое, -ие

**look, v.** смотреть

**look after, v.** заботиться о, ухаживать за

**lose, lost, lost v.** потерять; опоздать

(a) **lot, n.** множество

**lovely, adj.** милый, -ая, -ое, -ые;  
чудесный -ая, -ое, -ые

**low, adj.** низкий, -ая, -ое, -ие

**lunch, n.** обед

**lungs, n.** легкие

## М

**machine, n.** машина

**madam, n.** мадам (*при обращении*)

**made past part.** сделанный, -ая, -ое, -ые

**maize, n.** кукуруза

**make, made, made, v.** делать

**make up, v.** составить

**man (pl. men), n.** мужчина

**manual, adj.** ручной, -ая, -ое, -ые;  
физический, -ая, -ое, -ие

**many, adj.** многие

**March, n.** март

**married, past part., adj.** замужем,  
женат

**Mars, n.** Марс

**match, n.** спичка

**May, n.** май

**may, might, v.** мочь

**me, pron.** меня

**meadow, n.** луг

**meal, n.** еда

**means, n.** средство

**meat, n.** мясо

**medicine, n.** лекарство

**meet, met, met, v.** встречать, зна-  
комиться

**meeting, n.** собрание

**melt, v.** таять

**member, n.** член

**metric, adj.** метрический, -ая, -ое,  
-ие

**middle, n.** середина

**mile, n.** миля

**milk, n.** молоко

**milk, v.** доить

**milk-jug, n.** кувшин для молока

**milkmaid, n.** доярка

**milk-pudding, n.** каша с молоком

**mind, v.** возражать

**mine, pron.** мой, моя, мое, мои

**minute, n.** минута

**mirror, n.** зеркало

**missing, adj.** пропущенный, -ая,  
-ое, -ые

**modern, adj.** современный, -ая,  
-ое, -ые

**modern secondary school, реаль-  
ная средняя школа**

**Monday, n.** понедельник

**money, n.** деньги

**month, n.** месяц

**Moon, n.** Луна

**more, adj. adv.** больший, -ая, -ее,  
-ге; больше

**morning, n.** утро

**Moscow, n.** Москва  
**most, adj. adv.** самый, -ая, -ое, -ые большой, -ая, -ое, -ие; больше (всего)  
**mostly, adv.** главным образом  
**mother, n.** мать  
**mother-in-law, n.** мать жены или мужа  
**motor-car, n.** автомашина  
**motor-cycle, n.** мотоцикл  
**motor-scooter, n.** мотороллер  
**mouth, n.** рот  
**much, adj. adv.** многих, -ая, -ое, -ие; много  
**muffler, n.** кашне  
**Mum, n.** мама  
**museum, n.** музей  
**music, n.** музыка  
**must, v.** должен, должна, должно, должны

**mustard, n.** горчица  
**mutton, n.** баранина  
**my, adj.** мой, -я, -е, -и  
**myself, pron.** себя; -ся, -сь; сам, сама

## N

**name, n.** название; имя, фамилия  
**napkin, n.** салфетка  
 **nasty, adj.** плохой, -ая, -ое, -ие; отвратительный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**natural, adj.** естественный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**natural history, n.** естественные науки  
**near, prep.** вблизи, недалеко от  
**nearly, adv.** почти  
**neck, n.** шея  
**need, v.** нуждаться в  
**nephew, n.** племянник  
**never, adv.** никогда  
**new, adj.** новый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**news, n. pl** известия  
**newspaper, n.** газета  
**next, adj.** следующий, -ая, -ее, -ие  
**nice, adj.** милый, -ая, -ое, -ые; приятный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**niece, n.** племянница  
**night, n.** ночь  
**nine, num.** девять

**nineteen, num.** девятнадцать  
**ninety, num.** девяносто  
**ninth, num.** девятый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**no, adv.** нет  
**no (= not any), adj.** никакого, -ой, -их  
**noble, adj.** благородный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**nobody, pron.** никто  
**noon, n.** полдень  
**nose, n.** нос  
**not, adv.** не, нет  
**note, n.** нота  
**nothing, pron.** ничто  
**November, n.** ноябрь  
**now, adv.** теперь  
**number, n.** число

## O

**oats, n.** овес  
**obey, v.** повиноваться, слушаться  
**o'clock, adv.** час, часа, часов  
**October, n.** октябрь  
**of, prep.** не переводится  
**of course, adv.** конечно, разумеется  
**office, n.** контора, учреждение, работа  
**officer, n.** офицер  
**often, adv.** часто  
**Oh! int.** О!  
**old, adj.** старый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**older, adj.** старший, -ая, -ее, -ие  
**oldest, adj.** самый, -ая, -ое, -ые старший, -ая, -ее, -ие  
**on prep.** на  
**once, adv.** один раз  
**once a week, adv.** раз в неделю  
**one, num.** один, одна, одно, одни  
**one more, n.** еще один, одна, одно, одни  
**on foot, пешком**  
**onion, n.** лук  
**only, adv.** только  
**open, v.** открывать  
**open, adj.** открытый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**opera, n.** опера  
**operation, n.** операция  
**opportunity, n.** возможность  
**or, conj.** или  
**orange, n.** апельсин

orchard, *n.* фруктовый сад  
order, *n.* приказ, указание  
ordinary, *adj.* обычный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
other(s), *adj.* другой, -ая, -ое, -ие  
ounce, *n.* унция  
our, *adj.* наш, -а, -е, -и  
ours, *pron.* наш, -а, -е, -и  
ourselves, *pron.* себя, -ся, -сь, сами (1-е лицо, множ. число)  
outfitter, *n.* торговец одеждой  
outfitter's (shop), магазин одежды  
out of, *prep.* вне, из  
outside, *adv. prep.* вне  
over, *prep.* через, на  
overcoat, *n.* пальто  
overtire, *v.* переутомлять(ся)

## Р

page, *n.* страница  
pail, *n.* ведро  
pain, *n.* боль  
pair, *n.* пара  
pale, *adj.* бледный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
paper, *n.* бумага  
paper bag, бумажный мешочек  
parade, *n.* парад  
parasol, *n.* зонтик (от солнца)  
parcel, *n.* пакет  
parents, *n.* родители  
park, *n.* парк  
part, *n.* часть  
party, *n.* партия  
pass, *v.* передавать  
passenger, *n.* пассажир  
passer-by, *n.* прохожий  
past, *adj.* прошлый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
patient, *n.* больной, -ая, -ые  
pay, *v.* платить  
pea, *n.* горох  
peace, *n.* мир  
peach, *n.* персик  
pear, *n.* груша  
pear-tree, *n.* груша (дерево)  
pedestrian, *n.* пешеход  
pen, *n.* ручка  
pence (*sing.* penny), *n.* пенсы  
pencil, *n.* карандаш

penny (*pl.* pence, pennies), *n.* пенни  
people, *n. sing.* народ  
people, *n. pl.* люди  
pepper, *n.* перец  
perform, *v.* совершать  
perfume, *n.* духи  
perhaps, *adv.* может быть, пожалуй  
period, *n.* период  
person, *n.* лицо, личность  
phonetics, *n.* фонетика  
physical, *adj.* физический, -ая, -ое, -ие  
physical training, физкультура  
physicist, *n.* физик  
physics, *n.* физика  
pick, *v.* собирать  
picture, *n.* картина, рисунок; кинокартина  
pictures, *n.* кино  
piece, *n.* кусок  
pig, *n.* свинья  
pillar-box, *n.* почтовый ящик  
pink, *adj.* розовый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
pipe, *n.* трубка  
place, *n.* место  
plane, *n.* самолет  
planet, *n.* планета  
plant, *n.* растение  
plate, *n.* тарелка  
play, *v.* играть  
play, *n.* пьеса  
pleasant, *adj.* приятный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
please, *int.* пожалуйста  
plough, *v.* пахать  
plum, *n.* слива  
plump, *adj.* кругленький, -ая, -ое, -ие  
plum-tree, *n.* слива (дерево)  
pocket, *n.* карман  
pointed, *adj.* острый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
policeman, *n.* полицейский  
political, *adj.* политический, -ая, -ое, -ие  
politics, *n.* политика  
pool, *n.* бассейн  
pork, *n.* свинина  
porridge, *n.* овсяная каша  
port, *n.* порт

**post, n.** почта  
**postage, n.** почта  
**postcard, n.** почтовая карточка  
**postman, n.** почтальон  
**post-office, n.** почтовое отделение  
**potato, n.** картофель  
**poultry, n.** птица  
**pound, n.** фунт (*весовая единица*)  
**pound (sterling), n.** фунт стерлингов  
**pour out, v.** наливать  
**power plant, n.** электростанция  
**practical, adj.** практический, -ая, -ое, -ие  
**practise, v.** заниматься  
**prepare, v.** готовить  
**prescribe, v.** выписывать  
**prescription, n.** рецепт  
**present, n.** подарок  
**present, n.** настоящее  
**preserved, adj.** консервированный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**press, v.** нажимать  
**pretty, adj.** красивый, -ая, -ое, -ые; милый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**price, n.** цена  
**primary school, n.** начальная школа  
**profession, n.** профессия  
**professor, n.** профессор  
**programme, n.** программа  
**progress, n.** прогресс  
**promise, v.** обещать  
**public, adj.** общественный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**pullover, n.** пуловер  
**pulse, n.** пульс  
**pupil, n.** ученик, -ица  
**put, put, put, v.** ставить, класть  
**put in, v.** вставлять  
**put on, v.** надевать; класть

## Q

**quarter, n.** четверть  
**question, n.** вопрос  
**quick, adj.** быстрый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**quickly, adv.** быстро  
**quite, adv.** совсем

## R

**radiator, n.** батарея  
**radish, n.** редиска  
**rail, n.** рельс  
**railway, n.** железная дорога  
**rain, n.** дождь; **it rains** идет дождь  
**raincoat, n.** плащ  
**rainy, adj.** дождливый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**raspberry, n.** малина  
**rather, adv.** довольно  
**raw, adj.** в сыром виде  
**razor, n.** бритва  
**read, read, read, v.** читать  
**ready, adj.** готовый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**receive, v.** получать  
**receiver, n.** трубка (*телефона*)  
**red, adj.** красный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**refrigerator, n.** холодильник  
**registered, adj.** заказной, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**relative, n.** родственник  
**replace, v.** положить обратно  
**required, adj.** нужный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**rest, n.** рычаг (*телефона*)  
**rest, v.** отдыхать  
**(the) rest, n.** остальное  
**restaurant, n.** ресторан  
**return, n.** возвращение  
**revolution, n.** революция  
**ribbon, n.** лента  
**right, adj.** правый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**right, adj.** правильный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**ring, rang, rung, v.** звонить  
**ripe, adj.** спелый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**river, n.** река  
**road, n.** дорога  
**roast, v.** жарить (*в духовке*), тушить  
**roast, adj.** жареный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**roast beef, n.** ростбиф  
**roof, n.** крыша  
**room, n.** комната, помещение  
**rosy, adj.** розовый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**round, adj.** круглый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**run, ran, run, v.** бежать

**Russian, adj. n.** русский, -ая, -ое, -ие  
**rye, n.** рожь

## S

**sail, v.** плыть (о судне)  
**salad, n.** салат (блюдо)  
**salesgirl, n.** продавщица  
**salesman, n.** продавец  
**salt, n.** соль  
**same, adj.** такой (-ая, -ое, -ие) же  
**sanatorium, n.** санаторий  
**sand, n.** песок (на пляже)  
**sandals, n. pl.** босоножки  
**sandwich, n.** бутерброд  
**Saturday, n.** суббота  
**saucer, n.** блюдце  
**say, said, v.** говорить, сказать  
**scales, n. pl.** весы  
**scarf, n.** шарф  
**school, n.** школа  
**schoolbag, n.** ранец  
**schoolboy, n.** школьник  
**science, n.** наука  
**scientific, adj.** научный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**scientist, n.** ученый  
**sea, n.** море  
**seaside, n.** взморье  
**season, n.** время года, сезон  
**seat, n.** место, сидение  
**second, num.** второй, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**second, n.** секунда  
**secondary school, n.** средняя школа  
**section, n.** отдел  
**see, saw, seen, v.** видеть  
**self-service, n.** самообслуживание  
**sell, sold, sold, v.** продавать  
**send, sent, sent, v.** посылать, отправлять  
**sentence, n.** предложение  
**September, n.** сентябрь  
**serious, adj.** серьезный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**serve, v.** обслуживать  
**service, n.** обслуживание  
**set, n.** приемник (радио, телевидение)  
**seven, num.** семь

**seventeen, num.** семнадцать  
**seventh, num.** седьмой, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**seventy, num.** семьдесят  
**shake, shook, shaken, v.** пожимать (руку)  
**shave, v.** бриться  
**she, pron.** она  
**sheep (pl. sheep), n.** овца  
**shelf, n.** полка  
**shilling, n.** шиллинг  
**shine, shone, shone, v.** светить  
**shirt, n.** рубашка  
**shoe, n.** ботинок, туфля  
**shop, n.** магазин  
**shopping, n.** покупки  
**shopping bag, n.** сумка  
**shop-window, n.** витрина  
**short, adj.** короткий, -ая, -ое, -ие; краткий, -ая, -ое, -ие; небольшого роста  
**shoulder, n.** плечо  
**show, showed, shown, v.** показывать  
**shower, n.** душ  
**shut, shut, shut, v.** закрывать  
**shut, adj.** закрытый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**side, n.** сторона  
**sideboard, n.** буфет  
**signal, n.** сигнал  
**silver, n. adj.** серебро; серебряный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**since, prep.** с тех пор как, с  
**sincerely, adv.** искренно  
**sink, n.** раковина  
**sister, n.** сестра  
**sister-in-law, n.** сестра жены или мужа или жена брата  
**sit, sat, sat, v.** сидеть  
**sit down, v.** садиться  
**sitting-room, n.** гостиная  
**six, num.** шесть  
**sixpence, n.** шесть пенсов  
**sixteen, num.** шестнадцать  
**sixth, num.** шестой, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**sixty, num.** шестьдесят  
**size, n.** размер, номер  
**skate, v.** кататься на коньках  
**skating, n.** катание на коньках  
**ski, v.** кататься на лыжах  
**ski-ing, n.** катание на лыжах

skirt, *n.* юбка  
sleep, slept, slept, *v.* спать  
sleeve, *n.* рукав  
slight, *adj.* небольшой, -ая, -ое, -ие  
slot, *n.* отверстие  
slot-machine, *n.* автомат  
slow, *adj.* медленный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
slowly, *adv.* медленно  
small, *adj.* маленький, -ая, -ое, -ие;  
небольшой, -ая, -ое, -ие  
smaller, *adj.* меньший, -ая, -ее, -ие  
smell, smelt, smelt, *v.* обонять;  
пахнуть  
smoke, *v.* курить  
snow, *n.* снег; *it snows* идет  
снег  
snowy, *adj.* снежный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
so, *adv.* так; *int.* значит  
soap, *n.* мыло  
Socialist *adj.* социалистический,  
-ая, -ое, -ие  
socks, *n.* носки  
sold, *past part.* проданный, -ая,  
-ое, -ые  
so long! *int.* пока!  
some, *adj.* некоторый, -ая, -ое,  
-ые; несколько, немного  
somebody, *pron.* кто-нибудь  
some more, *adj.* еще  
something, *pron.* что-нибудь  
sometimes, *adv.* иногда, порой  
son, *n.* сын  
son-in-law, *n.* зять  
soon, *adv.* скоро  
sore, *adj.* больной, -ая, -ое, -ые  
soundly, *adv.* крепко  
soup, *n.* суп  
soup plate, глубокая тарелка  
Soviet, *adj.* советский, -ая, -ое, -ие  
Soviet Union, Советский Союз  
sow, *v.* сеять  
space, *n.* пространство, космос  
space ship, космический ко-  
рабль  
space travel, космическое путе-  
шествие  
speak, spoke, spoken, *v.* говорить  
spectacles, *n. pl.* очки  
splendid, *adj.* прекрасный, -ая,  
-ое, -ые  
spoon, *n.* ложка

sport, *n.* спорт  
spring, *n.* весна  
Sputnik, *n.* спутник  
square, *n.* площадь  
staircase, *n.* лестница  
stamp, *n.* марка  
stand, stood, stood, *v.* стоять  
State, *n.* государство  
state, *adj.* государственный  
state farm, совхоз  
station, *n.* станция, вокзал  
stay, *v.* оставаться  
sterling, *n.* стерлинг  
stewed fruit, компот  
stick, stuck, stuck, *v.* клеть,  
приклеить  
still, *adv.* еще, все еще  
stocking, *n.* чулок  
stomach, *n.* желудок  
stop, *v.* останавливаться  
stop, *n.* остановка  
stores, *n.* магазин  
straight, *adj.* прямой, -ая,  
-ое, -ые; прямо  
strawberry, *n.* клубника  
street, *n.* улица  
street lamp, уличный фо-  
нарь  
string bag, сетка  
strong, *adj.* крепкий, -ая, -ое, -ие;  
сильный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
student, *n.* студент  
study, *v.* изучать  
sty, *n.* свинарник  
subject, *n.* предмет  
subway, *n.* подземный переход  
sugar, *n.* сахар  
sugar-bowl, *n.* сахарница  
suit, *n.* костюм  
summer, *n.* лето  
sun, *n.* солнце  
sunbathe, *v.* загорать  
Sunday, *n.* воскресенье  
sunny, *adj.* солнечный, -ая, -ое,  
-ые  
supper, *n.* ужин  
surgeon, *n.* хирург  
surname, *n.* имя  
sweater, *n.* свитер  
sweet, *adj.* сладкий, -ая, -ое, -ие  
sweet, *n.* конфета



**swim, swam, swum, v.** плавать  
(о человеке и о животных)  
**swimming pool,** плавательный бассейн  
**switch, n.** выключатель  
**switch off, v.** выключать  
**switch on, v.** включать

## Т

**table, n.** стол  
**tablecloth, n.** скатерть  
**tablespoon, n.** столовая ложка  
**tablet, n.** таблетка  
**tailor, n.** портной  
**take, took, taken, v.** брать  
**take an interest in,** интересоваться  
**take off, v.** раздевать, снимать  
**talk, v.** разговаривать  
**tall, adj.** высокого роста  
**tap, n.** кран  
**taste, v.** ощущать на вкус  
**taxi, n.** такси  
**tea, n.** чай  
**teach, taught, taught, v.** учить  
**teacher, n.** учитель  
**team, n.** бригада  
**teamleader, n.** бригадир  
**teapot, n.** чайник  
**teaspoon, n.** чайная ложка  
**technical, adj.** технический, -ая, -ое, -ие  
**technical college,** технический колледж  
**teeth (sing. tooth), n.** зубы  
**telegram, n.** телеграмма  
**telephone, n.** телефон  
**telephone, v.** звонить по телефону  
**television, n.** телевидение  
**tell, told, told, v.** рассказывать  
**temperature, n.** температура  
**ten, num.** десять  
**tennis, n.** теннис  
**tenth, num.** десятый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**text, n.** текст  
**Thames, n.** Темза  
**than, conj.** чем  
**thank, v.** благодарить

**thank you, int.** благодарю вас, спасибо  
**that, adj. pron.** тот, та, то  
**the, def. art.** не переводится  
**theatre, n.** театр  
**their, adj.** их  
**theirs, pron.** их  
**them, pron.** их  
**themselves, pron.** себя, -ся, -сь, сами (3-е лицо множ. число)  
**then, adv.** потом, тогда  
**there, adv.** там, тут  
**there is, there are, v.** есть, имеются, имеются  
**these (sing. this), adj. pron.** эти  
**they, pron.** они  
**thin, adj.** худой, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**thing, n.** вещь  
**think, thought, thought, v.** думать  
**third, num.** третий, -ья, -ье, -ьи  
**thirteen, num.** тринадцать  
**thirteenth, num.** тринадцатый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**thirty, num.** тридцать  
**this (pl. these) adj. pron.** этот, эта, это  
**those (sing. that) adj. pron.** те  
**three, num.** три  
**threepenny piece,** монета стоимостью в три пенса  
**three times, adv.** три раза  
**throat, n.** горло  
**thumb, n.** большой палец (на руке)  
**thunderstorm, n.** гроза  
**Thursday, n.** четверг  
**ticket, n.** билет  
**tie, n.** галстук  
**till, conj. prep.** пока, до тех пор пока  
**time, n.** время; **it's time** пора  
**tired, adj.** усталый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
**to, prep.** к, в, на; **to the country,** за город  
**tobacco, n.** табак  
**tobacconist, n.** торговец табачными изделиями  
**tobacconist's (shop),** табачный магазин  
**today, adv.** сегодня  
**toe, n.** палец (на ноге); нос (туфли)

together, *adv.* вместе  
tomato, *n.* помидор  
tomorrow, *adv.* *n.* завтра  
tongue, *n.* язык  
too, *adv.* также, тоже  
tooth (*pl.* teeth), *n.* зуб  
toothbrush, *n.* зубная щетка  
toothpaste, *n.* зубная паста  
tourist, *n.* турист  
towel, *n.* полотенце  
town, *n.* город  
toy, *n.* игрушка  
trade, *n.* ремесло, профессия  
trade union, *n.* профсоюз  
tractor, *n.* трактор  
traffic, *n.* движение (*уличное*)  
traffic lights, *n. pl.* светофор  
train, *n.* поезд; **by train**,  
поездом  
training, *n.* тренировка  
tram, *n.* трамвай  
translate, *v.* переводить  
transport, *n.* транспорт  
travel, *v.* ехать, путешествовать  
travelling, *n.* путешествие  
tree, *n.* дерево  
trip, *n.* поездка  
trolley-bus, *n.* троллейбус  
trouble, *n.* беспокойство  
trouble, *v.* беспокоить, расстраи-  
вать.

trousers *n. pl.* брюки  
try on, *v.* примерять  
Tube, *n.* лондонское метро  
Tuesday, *n.* вторник  
turkey, *n.* индюк  
turn, *n.* поворот  
turned-up, *adj.* вздернутый, -ая,  
-ое, -ые  
T.V. = television телевидение  
twelfth, *num.* двенадцатый, -ая,  
-ое, -ые  
twelve, *num.* двенадцать  
twenty, *num.* двадцать  
twice, *adv.* два раза  
two, *num.* два

## У

ugh!, *int.* ай!  
umbrella, *n.* зонт (*от дождя*)  
uncle, *n.* дядя

under, *prep.* под  
underground, *adj.* подземный,  
-ая, -ое, -ые  
undress, *v.* раздевать(ся)  
union, *n.* союз  
university, *n.* университет  
until, *prep. conj.* пока, до тех пор  
пока  
up, *adv.* вверх  
up to, *prep.* до  
us, *pron.* нас  
use, *v.* пользоваться  
use, *n.* пользование  
useful, *adj.* полезный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
usually, *adv.* обычно

## V

various, *adj.* разные  
vegetable, *n.* овощ  
vegetable garden, огород  
vehicle, *n.* средство транспорта  
Venus, *n.* Венера  
verb, *n.* глагол  
very, *adv.* очень  
visit, *n.* визит  
visit, *v.* навещать, посещать  
visitor, *n.* посетитель, гость  
Vostok, *n.* Восток (*космич. ко-  
рабль*)

## W

wait(for), *v.* ждать  
waiter, *n.* официант  
wake up, woke, woke, *v.* будить,  
просыпаться  
walk, *v.* идти пешком, ходить  
walk, *n.* прогулка  
wall, *n.* стена  
want, *v.* желать, хотеть  
wardrobe, *n.* платяной шкаф  
warm, *adj.* теплый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
wash, *v.* мыть(ся), умывать(ся);  
стирать  
washbasin, *n.* умывальник  
watch, *n.* часы (*ручные и т. п.*)  
watch, *v.* смотреть  
water, *n.* вода  
waterproof, *adj.* непромокаемый,  
-ая, -ое, -ые  
way, *n.* путь

way, *n.* способ  
we, *pron.* мы  
weak, *adj.* слабый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
wear, wore, worn, *v.* носить  
(одежду)  
weather, *n.* погода  
wedding, *n.* свадьба, женитьба  
Wednesday, *n.* среда  
week, *n.* неделя  
weekday, *n.* будний день  
weigh, *v.* взвешивать  
weight, *n.* вес  
welcome, *adj.* ответ на выра-  
жение благодарности  
well, *adv.* хорошо  
wet, *adj.* мокрый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
what, *adj., pron.* какой, -ая, -ое, -ие;  
который, -ая, -ое, -ые  
wheat, *n.* пшеница  
when, *adv., conj., pron.* когда  
where, *adv., conj., pron.* где, куда  
which, *pron., adj.* какой, -ая, -ое,  
-ие; который, -ая, -ое, -ые  
white, *adj.* белый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
who, *pron.* кто  
whole, *adj.* целый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
whom, *pron.* кого, кому  
whose, *pron.* чей, чья, чье, чьи  
why, *inter.* почему  
wife, *n.* жена  
wind, *n.* ветер  
window, *n.* окно  
windy, *adj.* ветренный, -ая, -ое, -ые  
wine, *n.* вино  
winter, *n.* зима  
wireless, *n.* радио  
wish, *v.* желать  
wish, *n.* желание  
with, *prep.* с  
without, *prep.* без

woman (*pl.* women), *n.* женщина  
wooden, *adj.* деревянный  
wool, *n.* шерсть  
word, *n.* слово  
work, *v.* работать  
work, *n.* работа  
worker, *n.* рабочий  
working day, рабочий день  
worse, *adj.* худший, -ая, -ее, -ие  
worst, *adv.* хуже всего  
wrap up, *v.* завертывать, упако-  
вывать  
write, wrote, written, *v.* писать  
write out, *v.* выписать  
wrong, *adj.* неправильный, -ая,  
-ое, -ые

## Y

yard, *n.* ярд  
year, *n.* год  
yellow, *adj.* желтый, -ая, -ое, -ые  
yes, *adv.* да  
yesterday, *adv., n.* вчера  
you, *pron.* ты, вы  
young, *adj.* молодой, -ая, -ое, -ые  
younger, *adj.* младший, -ая, -ее,  
-ие; (the) youngest, *adj.* самый,  
-ая, -ое, -ые младший, -ая, -ее,  
-ие  
your, *adj.* твой, -я, -е, -и; ваш,  
-а, -е, -и  
yours, *pron.* твой, -я, -е, -и; ваш,  
-а, -е, -и  
yourself, *pron.* себя, -ся, -сь,  
сам, сама (2-е лицо ед. число)  
yourselves, *pron.* себя, -ся, -сь,  
сам, сама (2-е лицо мн. число)

## Z

Zoo, *n.* зоопарк

Редактор *Гуськова А. Б.*  
Издательский редактор *Волкова И. Э.*  
Корректор *Долгопятова Л. А.*  
Художественный редактор *Глазунова Н. П.*  
Технический редактор *Межерницкая Н. П. и Сафронович М. И.*

Подписано в печать 8/IX 1961 г.  
Формат бумаги 84×108<sup>1</sup>/<sub>32</sub>. Бум. л. 3<sup>11</sup>/<sub>16</sub>—12,05 печ. л.  
11,03 уч. изд. л.  
Зак. 1382. Тираж 75000. Цена 32 коп.

Набор Первой Образцовой типографии имени А. А. Жданова  
Московского городского совнархоза  
Москва, Ж-54, Валовая 28.

---

Отпечатано в 1-й типографии Трансжелдориздата МПС. Зак. 1768  
Москва, Б. Переяславская, 46.

Цена 32 коп.

